

30.
BALCONY
12

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
LIBRARY EXTENSION PUBLICATION

VOL. XVIII

OCTOBER 1952

No. 1

DEC 30 1952

NORTH CAROLINA AUTHORS:
A SELECTIVE HANDBOOK

Prepared by a Joint Committee of the
North Carolina English Teachers Association
and the North Carolina Library Association



CHAPEL HILL

MCMLII

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY

**North Carolina Authors:
A Selective Handbook**

NORTH CAROLINA LITERATURE SERIES

in Library Extension Publications

- 1949 *John Charles McNeill, North Carolina Poet, 1874-1907, a Biographical Sketch*, by Agatha Boyd Adams
- 1949 *North Carolina Writers* [a study outline], by Walter Spearman
- 1950 *Thomas Wolfe: Carolina Student, a Brief Biography*, by Agatha Boyd Adams
- 1951 *Paul Green of Chapel Hill*, by Agatha Boyd Adams, edited by Richard Walser
- 1952 *Inglis Fletcher of Bandon Plantation*, by Richard Walser
- 1952 *North Carolina Authors: a Selective Handbook*

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
LIBRARY EXTENSION PUBLICATION

VOL. XVIII

OCTOBER 1952

No. 1

NORTH CAROLINA AUTHORS:
A SELECTIVE HANDBOOK

Prepared by a Joint Committee of the
North Carolina English Teachers Association
and the North Carolina Library Association



CHAPEL HILL
THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY
1952

Copyright, 1952, by
THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY

*Published four times a year, October, January, April, and July, by the
University of North Carolina Library. Entered as second-class
matter February 5, 1926, under the act of
August 24, 1912. Chapel Hill, N. C.*

JOINT COMMITTEE

George F. Bentley, Assistant to the Librarian, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill

Earl H. Hartsell, Department of English, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

Mildred C. Herring, Librarian, Greensboro High School, Greensboro

Mary Tom Sphangos, English Department, Smithfield High School, Smithfield

Richard Walser, Department of English, North Carolina State College, Raleigh

Jane B. Wilson, Supervisor of Elementary School Libraries, Durham City Schools, Durham

517321



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

P R E F A C E

The insistent need for a reference book about North Carolina writers has been obvious for many years. Recently North Carolinians have been eager to read the works of their literary interpreters, to study them critically, and to make their acquaintance biographically. This Handbook is a tangible response to that need and that eagerness.

The Joint Committee set up by the North Carolina Library Association and the North Carolina English Teachers Association has been aided in accumulating data not only by librarians and teachers but by authorities in other fields and, most important, by the eighty-two living writers who have contributed their own sketches. (These short autobiographies, whether written in first person or third, have been set in quotation marks throughout the present volume.) Grateful appreciation is extended to all.

The original plan was to include 150 "writers who have been most significant in the North Carolina literary scene, whether or not they were native born." That thousands of North Carolinians have essayed written composition of many kinds is attested by the voluminous card catalogue in the North Carolina Room of the University Library at Chapel Hill. The Committee agreed upon the following tentative procedure for reducing the list: First, since the volume was to be of a *literary* nature, the writing of articles, textbooks, and works of a technical subject matter was eliminated as a primary basis for consideration. Second, of the seven or eight hundred writers remaining, authors of ephemera (in the carefully considered judgment of the Committee members) were omitted. Even then, further elimination was necessary, though the list was extended to more than 160 in order to include those whom the Committee felt it could not overlook.

The authors represented are those thought to be most "significant in the North Carolina literary scene." Kept in mind was the thought that this Handbook will be used principally by teachers and librarians, and so included are many contemporary writers to the exclusion of writers of the past no longer read. Such native literary giants as Thomas Wolfe of Asheville have naturally been treated fully. Some authors born outside the state, like Carl Sandburg, have been included if North Carolina has a partial claim on them. All well-known juvenile writers have been listed. An historical perspective was adopted in choosing literary *firsts* like Thomas Harriot, James Davis, Caroline Lee Hentz, and Mary Mason. Finally, those writers about whom it is likely information will most often be sought are included in the book.

For help in the selection, the Committee is indebted especially to Dr. Jay B. Hubbell, chairman of the editorial board of *American Literature* published at Duke University; Miss Mary L. Thornton of the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina Library; and Miss Gladys Johnson of the North Carolina Library Commission in Raleigh.

The final selection will be sharply questioned. Where is the sketch of Mr. So-and-So? is already heard. If Miss Scribe is included, why not Mrs. Penwoman? The Committee requests indulgence in advance for all omissions, errors, and particularly its mistaken judgments. It is confident, however, that most readers will approve *most* of its choices. Few could be expected to concur fully in the marginal decisions.

It should be pointed out that the length of sketch, the fullness of book-list, or the number of references should not be taken as any indication of the importance of any writer. While limitations were always given the contributors, the printed material represents, for the most part, whatever was sent in, even when authors like Inglis Fletcher and Gerald Johnson chose not to be primarily autobiographical.

In conclusion, the Committee hopes that the users of this Handbook will consider it only a first effort in the preparation of an eventual and complete Dictionary of North Carolina Literature.

THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

CONTENTS

Preface	vii
Abbreviations	xi
Key to Contributors' Initials	xiii
Sketches	1

APPENDIX

Literature and the Early Printers	134
Literary Awards	135



ABBREVIATIONS

NEWSPAPERS: In the references, the names of six North Carolina newspapers have been abbreviated and the appropriate symbols substituted.

AsvCit	<i>Asheville Citizen</i>
CharOb	<i>Charlotte Observer</i>
DurHer	<i>Durham Herald</i>
GrDNews	<i>Greensboro Daily News</i>
RalNewOb	<i>The News and Observer</i> (Raleigh)
WSJSen	<i>Winston-Salem Journal and Sentinel</i>

* * * *

BOOKS: The selective bibliography below includes sources of further information about North Carolina writers. References to these sources at the end of individual sketches are indicated by the use of symbols listed here.

Ashe	Ashe, Samuel A'Court, ed., <i>Biographical History of North Carolina</i> , 1905-1917. 8 vols.
CurBio	<i>Current Biography</i> , 1940-1952.
DAB	<i>Dictionary of American Biography</i> , 1928-1937. 21 vols.
DABsup	——— <i>Supplement I</i> , 1944.
DASchol	<i>Dictionary of American Scholars</i> , 1951.
Duyckinck	Duyckinck, Evert A., and George L. Duyckinck, <i>Cyclopedia of American Literature</i> , 1856. 2 vols.
Hart	Hart, James, <i>Oxford Companion to American Literature</i> , 1948.
Henderson	Henderson, Archibald, <i>North Carolina: the Old North State and the New</i> , 1941. 5 vols.
KuHay	Kunitz, Stanley Jasspon, and Howard Haycraft, <i>American Authors, 1600-1900</i> , 1938.
KuHayJr	——— <i>Junior Book of Authors</i> , 1951.
KuHay20th	——— <i>Twentieth Century Authors</i> , 1942.
LibSoLit	<i>Library of Southern Literature</i> , 1908-1923. 17 vols.
LitHistUs	<i>Literary History of the United States</i> , ed. by Robert E. Spiller, etc., 1948. 3 vols.
ManRic	Manly, John Matthews, and Edith Richert, <i>Contemporary American Literature, Bibliographies and Study Outlines</i> , 1929.

- Millett Millett, Fred B., *Contemporary American Authors, a Critical Survey and 219 Bio-Bibliographies*, 1944.
- Rutherford Rutherford, Mildred Lewis, *The South in History and Literature*, 1907.
- South *The South in the Building of the Nation*, 1903-1913. 13 vols. Vol. VIII, *History of Southern Fiction*; vols. XI-XIII, *Southern Biography*.
- Spearman Spearman, Walter, *North Carolina Writers*, 1949.
- WalserPo Walser, Richard, ed., *North Carolina Poetry*, rev. ed., 1951.
- WalserSS ——— *North Carolina in the Short Story*, 1948.
- Warfel Warfel, Harry, *American Novelists of Today*, 1951.
- WwAmer *Who's Who in America*. Vol. XXVII, 1952-1953.
- WwNAa *Who's Who among North American Authors*, 1921-1940, Vols. 1-7.

NOTE: For new material published since the present Handbook went to press, the following quarterly index, with annual cumulations, is recommended: *Biography Index: a Cumulative Index to Biographical Material in Books and Magazines*, 1947-date.

(E. von O.)

KEY TO CONTRIBUTORS' INITIALS

A.L.A.	A. L. Aycock, Department of English, Wake Forest College, Wake Forest
A.G.B.	Ashbel G. Brice, Editor, Duke University Press, Durham
G.F.B.	George F. Bentley, Assistant to the Librarian, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill
J.F.B.	John Fries Blair, 210 South Cherry Street, Winston-Salem
M.B.	Madge Blalock, North Carolina Library Commission, Raleigh
W.B.	William Blackburn, Department of English, Duke Univer- sity, Durham
D.L.C.	D. L. Corbitt, Head, Division of Publications, State De- partment of Archives and History, Raleigh
J.B.C.	Joseph B. Cheshire, Attorney, Raleigh
M.C.	Maude Carter, English Department, Senior High School, Greensboro
R.A.C.	Raymond A. Cook, Department of English, Emory Univer- sity, Georgia
G.S.D.	Grace S. Dalton, Olivia Raney Public Library, Raleigh
E.F.	Edgar Folk, Department of English, Wake Forest College, Wake Forest
W.E.F.	W. Edward Farrison, Chairman, Department of English, North Carolina College at Durham, Durham
F.M.G.	Fletcher M. Green, Department of History, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill
A.P.H.	Arthur Palmer Hudson, Department of English, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill
E.H.H.	Earl H. Hartsell, Department of English, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill
J.G.deR.H.	J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton, Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill
J.K.H.	James K. Hutsell, Feature Editor, Pensacola News-Journal, Pensacola, Florida
K.W.H.	Katherine W. Hinson, English Department, Harding High School, Charlotte
M.C.H.	Mildred C. Herring, Librarian, Senior High School, Greens- boro
M.E.H.	Mildred E. Hartsock, Department of English, Atlantic Christian College, Wilson
M.M.H.	Minnie Middleton Hussey, Readers' Adviser, Library of the Woman's College of the University of North Carolina, Greensboro
S.S.H.	Samuel Stevens Hood, 105 Ingram Avenue, Pittsburg, Pa.
D.K.J.	David K. Jackson, Home Security Life Insurance Company, Durham

M.E.J.	Mamie E. Jenkins, 1109 Mordecai Drive, Raleigh
N.R.J.	Nellie Rowe Jones, Greensboro Public Library, Greensboro
C.S.L.	Cornelia S. Love, Box 263, Chapel Hill
G.G.L.	Grace Greene Lilly, Davidson
H.T.L.	Hugh T. Lefler, Department of History, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill
L.L.	Lewis Leary, Department of English, Duke University, Durham
M.L.	Mabel Lippard, English Department, Boyden High School, Salisbury
M.H.L.	Margaret H. Ligon, Librarian, Pack Memorial Public Library, Asheville
D.M.M.	Donald M. Murray, Department of English, East Carolina College, Greenville
J.M.	Jennie Mecum, English Department, Walkertown High School, Walkertown
J.L.M.	Jasper L. Memory, Jr., Placement Office, Wake Forest College, Wake Forest
M.W.M.	Mary Wyche Mintz, English Department, New Hanover High School, Wilmington
R.P.M.	Roger Powell Marshall, Department of English, North Carolina State College, Raleigh
S.N.	Stuart Noblin, Department of History, North Carolina State College, Raleigh
C.P.	Cathleen Pike, 114 West First Avenue, Lexington
J.W.P.	John W. Parker, Head, Department of English, Fayetteville State Teachers College, Fayetteville
M.B.P.	Margaret B. Price, North Carolina State Library, Raleigh
T.P.	Thomas Polsky, Baird's Cove, Route 1, Asheville
W.S.P.	William S. Powell, North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill
D.J.R.	Donald J. Rulfs, Department of English, North Carolina State College, Raleigh
L.R.	Lou Rogers, Fayetteville City Schools, Fayetteville
N.R.	Nellie Roberson, Head, Library Extension Department, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill
S.R.	Sam Ragan, Managing Editor, the <i>News and Observer</i> , Raleigh
E.S.	Elizabeth Shepard, Reference Assistant, Public Library of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County, Charlotte
G.L.S.	Grace L. Siewers, Librarian, Salem College, Winston-Salem
M.T.C.S.	Mary Tom Colonos Sphangos, English Department, Smithfield High School, Smithfield
T.S.	Thad Stem, Jr., Box 18, Oxford

E.H.T.	Etheleyne Holmes Thomas, Department of English, Shaw University, Raleigh
M.L.T.	Mary L. Thornton, Librarian, North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill
E.vonO.	Elaine von Oesen, North Carolina Library Commission, Raleigh
D.W.W.	Mrs. Duncan Winston Wales, 206 West Queen Street, Edenton
J.B.W.	Jane B. Wilson, Supervisor of Elementary School Libraries, Durham City Schools, Durham
L.R.W.	Lindsay R. Whichard, Department of English, North Carolina State College, Raleigh
M.C.W.	Mary C. Wiley, 523 Spruce Street, Winston-Salem
M.W.W.	Manly Wade Wellman, Box 744, Chapel Hill
R.W.	Richard Walser, Department of English, North Carolina State College, Raleigh

North Carolina Authors

ADAMS, AGATHA BOYD (1894-1950), a native Virginian, came to Chapel Hill with her husband, Nicholson Barney Adams, in 1924, he as professor of Spanish in the University and she as a graduate student and later as librarian and writer. In 1925 she received a master's degree in Spanish. It was not until 1929 that she appeared on the literary scene when, in cooperation with her husband, she wrote a study bulletin on Spanish literature, a subject in which she was especially qualified, because of her extensive travels in Spain and Mexico and her knowledge of the Spanish language. She began to write regularly after she joined the staff of the Library Extension Department (1939), one year following her B.S. degree in Library Science. Although her fifteen contributions to the *Library Extension Publications* indicate her widespread knowledge of books, her most significant contributions to the literature of the state are her biographical writings on John Charles McNeill, Thomas Wolfe, and Paul Green. Her sudden death brought to an end the hope that she would write a complete biography of Wolfe. Agatha Adams was an outstanding citizen of Chapel Hill, both as a homemaker, noted for her hospitality and her gracious bearing, and as associate head of the Library Extension Department, where her scholarly mind was obvious to all who came in contact with her and where she performed her duties both as an executive and as a writer with extraordinary ability. Her grave is in Chapel Hill. (N.R.)

BOOKS (selected): *Contemporary Spanish Literature in English Translation* (with N. B. Adams), 1929; *Adventures in Reading* (eleven numbers) 1936-1946; *The Old North State*, 1941; *Nature Writers in the United States*, 1944; *A Journey to Mexico*, 1945; ed. *The Graduate School, Research and Publications*, (with E. W. Knight), 1946; *Contemporary Negro Art*, 1948; *John Charles McNeill: a Biographical Sketch*, 1949; *Thomas Wolfe, Carolina Student: a Brief Biography*, 1950; *Paul Green of Chapel Hill*, 1951.

REFERENCES: "Chapel Hill Author Dies," *RalNewOb*, 18 March 1950; personal recollections of sketch-writer.



ALDERMAN, EDWIN ANDERSON (1861-1931), famous orator and crusader in North Carolina education, was born in Wilmington. He was graduated from the University of North Carolina, whose president he was to become in 1896. However, he served first as superintendent of the Goldsboro city schools for three years and later as assistant state superintendent. Then he became professor of pedagogy in the University, and then its president, in which capacity he directed its varied activities. Because of his excellent work at Chapel Hill, he was offered the presidency of Tulane University. Alderman's able administration led to an era of growth for Tulane. Already a recognized leader in the

field of education, especially with promoting improved standards for teachers, President Alderman was urged to accept the presidency of the University of Virginia. At no time in its development had the school at Charlottesville undergone so complete a metamorphosis. From a school which had been geared to the past, it became, under Alderman's leadership, a unique seat of learning in all fields, especially medicine. Besides his undisputed reputation as an educator, Alderman was also one of the most dynamic orators of his day, not only in North Carolina but in the South, as well. He "lamented the weakness of the Old South . . . [with] all its charm and picturesqueness, depreciated labor and exalted past . . . [and] strove during his years as president of the University of North Carolina to convince his hearers that the South must give over vain regrets for the past and set to work building a new society of wealth, productive energy, leadership, and universal education." He first married Emma Graves of Chapel Hill, after whose untimely death and the death of their three children who did not survive infancy, he married Bessie Green Hearn of New Orleans, who, with his son, survived him. (M.T.C.S.)

BOOKS: *A Brief History of North Carolina*, 1896; *J. L. M. Curry, a Biography*, 1911; co-editor, *Library of Southern Literature*, 1908-13.

REFERENCES: *The South in the Building of the Nation*, XI; DAB-sup; LibSoLit, XV; Henderson, I, II; Rutherford; South.



ANONYMOUS. In 1850 a writer who called himself "Captain Gregory Seaworthy" published in Philadelphia a novel called *Nag's Head; or, Two Months among "The Bankers"* and in 1851 followed it with *Bertie; or Life in the Old Field*. If Robert Strange's *Eoneguski* (1839) is accepted as a historical novel, which it really is even though its time runs up to the year of its writing, then these two little volumes are actually the first contemporary North Carolina novels. *Nag's Head* tells of a summer's vacation at the beach in the cottage of a wealthy ante-bellum Bertie County planter; it quite clearly is based on an actual visit. The setting of *Bertie* is the Bertie County plantation Cypress Shore, where several love stories develop. The author of these two significant novels has never been determined, though they have been attributed variously to James Gregory, George H. Throop, and others. Like *A Collection of Poems* (New Bern, 1945) by "Incog." their authorship remains a mystery—an intriguing challenge to the literary detective. (R. W.)

BOOKS: *Nag's Head*, 1850 (there is a copy in the University of North Carolina Library); *Bertie*, 1851 (there is a copy in the Asheville Public Library).

ASHE, SAMUEL A'COURT (1840-1938), Confederate officer, lawyer, legislator, editor, and author, is best known for his two-volume *History of North Carolina* and his eight-volume *Biographical History of North Carolina from Colonial Times to the Present*, which contains 620 sketches, 122 of them by Ashe, the general editor. Volume one of the *History of North Carolina, 1584-1783*, was the first book to be based on the *Colonial and State Records of North Carolina* and is a remarkably accurate work; but it is poorly organized, monotonously chronological, and top-heavy with military and political events. Volume two, 1783-1925, is worse in this respect and has extremely little material on economic, social, and cultural history. Ashe was more interested in events than in movements, in men than in ideas. In spite of these criticisms, his *History* has real merit and has been "a storehouse out of which other writers mine precious metals." The *Biographical History* is the most ambitious and best work of its kind in North Carolina. . . . Ashe was born near Wilmington and received his formal education at the Naval Academy and in a private law office in Raleigh. After serving gallantly in the War for Southern Independence (a term he never used), he returned to Raleigh where he led a long and active life. He was associated with several newspapers and was the first editor of what is now the *News and Observer*. He was postmaster during the Cleveland administration and from 1917 to 1937 clerk of the Federal District Court. He was a prolific writer and published approximately 250 articles on historical and biographical subjects in the *North Carolina Booklet*, *South Atlantic Quarterly*, *Confederate Veteran*, *Carolina Churchman*, and other periodicals. (H.T.L.)

BOOKS: *History of North Carolina*, 2 vols., 1908, 1925; *Biographical History of North Carolina from Colonial Times to the Present*, 8 vols., 1905-1917.

REFERENCES: LibSoLit, XV; Henderson, II; WwNAa, II; Ww-Amer, 1937.



ATKINS, STEWART. "Born Gastonia, August 22, 1913. Attended Gastonia schools and Darlington School, Rome, Georgia. Married; three children. City editor (1931-1945) *Gastonia Gazette*. During 1944 on leave of absence assisted in direction of publicity in primary campaign of R. Gregg Cherry of Gastonia for governor of North Carolina; Cherry served as governor 1944-1948. Editor *Southern Textile News*, Charlotte, August-December, 1945. Returned *Gastonia Gazette* as managing editor December, 1945, to February, 1947. Served as vice-president and copy chief, Kilroy, Hague and Atkins, Inc., Charlotte, advertising agency, February-August, 1947. Since August, 1947, has been advertising director *Gastonia Gazette*. Poems have been published in *New York Times*, *Poetry World*, *Bozart and Contemporary Verse*, *North Carolina Poetry Review*, *Versecraft* and other periodicals. Editor

(1933-1936) *North Carolina Poetry Review*, official organ of North Carolina Poetry Society."

BOOKS: *The Halting Gods*, 1952.

REFERENCES: George McCoy, "Atkins' Book Contributes to Poetry Revival in N. C.," *AsvCit*, 15 June 1952; Spearman; WalserPo.



AVERY, ISAAC ERWIN (1871-1904), was city editor of the *Charlotte Observer* and contributor of a weekly column from 1900 to 1904. This column furnished selections for his book *Idle Comments*, published by friends in 1905. He was born in Burke County, and graduated from Trinity College where he studied law under his father, Judge Alphonso C. Avery. He served in China from 1894 to 1898 as secretary to the consul-general and as vice-consul, respectively. In Shanghai he wrote regularly for the *North China Daily News*. A man of great personal charm, he was able to transfer something of his magnetism to his writing. His main talents were for vignettes of everyday people and places, and apt comments on human nature. Like the *Spectator* and the *Tatler*, *Idle Comments* mirrors the social, economic, and political life of a town and its environs in North Carolina at the turn of the century. (G.G.L.)

BOOKS: *Idle Comments*, 1905.

REFERENCES: R. D. W. Connor, *North Carolina* (1929) II, 669; *State Normal Magazine* (1913), XVII, 310-312; *South Atlantic* (1906), V, 74-82; *The State*, September 17, 1949; *We the People*, August 1947; Ashe; LibSoLit, I; Henderson, II; Rutherford; South. North Carolina Room, University of North Carolina Library, a collection of newspaper clippings from various papers on Avery's life, work, and death, dates ranging from 1904 to 1942.



BAITY, ELIZABETH CHESLEY (Mrs. Herman Glenn Baity). "Born in Hamilton, Texas, of over three centuries of Americans on both sides of the family, I reverted to our ancestral state to take a master's degree at U. N. C. in 1929, marrying into the faculty in 1930. We call Chapel Hill home, though we had to learn Portuguese to converse with our two Brazilianized sons during war-work in Rio. The U. N. C. Library Extension Department published some of my studies in a series called *The Modern Woman*, but my chief publications other than poetry and articles have been social science juveniles. *Man Is a Weaver*, the story of

textiles from prehistoric times on, and *Americans Before Columbus*, the 25,000-year Indian adventure, were Junior Literary Guild selections, the latter winning the *Herald-Tribune's* annual award in its age group. Now with the World Health Organization of the United Nations, in Geneva, we hope to become North Carolinians again in 1954."

BOOKS: *The Modern Woman*, 1937; *Building and Furnishing a Home*, 1938; *The Modern Woman's Bookshelf*, 1939; *The Modern Woman's Unfinished Business*, 1941; *Women and the Wide World*, 1946; *Man Is a Weaver*, 1942; *Americans Before Columbus*, 1951.

REFERENCES: *Who's Who Monthly Supplement*, January, 1943; *Young Wings*, March 1942, August 1951; Walter Spearman, "Mama Writes Book on Indians While Youngsters Whoop It Up," *CharOb*, April 23, 1951; Anne Cantrell White, "Indian Lore Is Main Concern of Chapel Hill Children's Author," *Greensboro Record*, January 24, 1952; Helen Ferris, *Writing Books for Boys and Girls*, June 1952.



BATTLE, KEMP PLUMMER (1831-1919), is best known as an author for his *History of the University of North Carolina*, a work for which he was eminently fitted by his long association with that institution as student, as trustee, as leader in the movement for its reopening in 1875, as president, as professor of history, and as resident of Chapel Hill for the greater part of his life. The book shows comprehensive treatment of important events, use of original sources, lively narrative of interesting incidents, and a knowledge of detail that could only come to a participant in a large part of the growth of the University. Dr. Battle also wrote many scholarly historical articles and addresses. He had the unusual distinction of having a work published for the first time twenty-six years after his death. His *Memories of an Old-Time Tar Heel*, edited by his son, William James Battle, is a chronicle of the more personal side of an active and useful life. It throws light on a family distinguished for ability and integrity and many other persons prominent in North Carolina over a long period. (M.L.T.)

BOOKS: *Sketches of the Early History of the City of Raleigh*, 1877; *Sketches of the History of the University of North Carolina, Together with a Catalogue of Officers and Students*, 1889; *History of the University of North Carolina*, 2 vols., 1907, 1912; *Memories of an Old-Time Tar Heel*, 1945.

REFERENCES: For Battle bibliography see Edgar W. Knight, *The Graduate School, Research and Publications*, 1946; Collier Cobb, "Kemp Plummer Battle," *University of North Carolina Magazine*, April 1919; William Cunningham Smith, "Kemp Plummer Battle," *Minutes of the North Carolina State Literary and Historical Association*, 1919 (1920), 126-130; Henry McGilbert Wagstaff, *Impressions of Men and Movements at the University of North Carolina*, 1950; Ashe; DAB; LibSo-Lit, I; Henderson, II; Rutherford; South.

BELL, CORYDON and THELMA HARRINGTON. Mr. Bell writes: "I was born 16 July 1894 at Tiffin, Ohio, and grew up in Sandusky, where writing, music and science were my chief interests. From pre-medical work at the University of Michigan I changed to the field of literature at Western Reserve University. World War I sent me to a bacteriological laboratory at Columbia, South Carolina—my first introduction to the South. Out of the Army, and after a trip to England, I fastened onto my least tried talent, art, and opened an advertising art studio in Cleveland, Ohio. During twenty years as an illustrator, I was a frequent and fascinated visitor to the mountains of North Carolina. In 1944, I deserted the city and moved to Sapphire to paint and write. I have written and illustrated several articles on the mountain scene, have recently completed a novel, and am in the process of finishing a scientific book." Mrs. Bell writes: "I was born in Detroit, Michigan, 3 July 1896. I lived for many years in Cleveland, Ohio, where I graduated from Western Reserve University, having majored in English. Though I started a career as an advertising copywriter, I was attracted to the field of children's literature. After the publication of my first book, there was a long period of cradle rocking. Not until my third child was in college, did I begin to write again. By that time I had moved to Sapphire, North Carolina, where I had visited for many years and where I am now living with my husband in a studio cabin. To me, writing for children involves more than bringing the everyday scene into closer focus or introducing new worlds. To be a real book, no matter what the plot or setting, the story should disclose to the child the full warmth and purpose of life."

BOOKS by Corydon Bell: *Come Snow fer Christmas*, 1947; *Like the Down of a Thistle*, 1948. By Thelma Harrington Bell: *Black Face*, 1931; *Mountain Boy*, 1947; *Pawnee*, 1950; *Yaller-Eye*, 1951.

REFERENCES: Anne Carroll Moore, "Three Owls Notebook," *Horn Book Magazine*, March 1950; Jennie D. Lindquist and Siri M. Andrews, "Yaller-Eye," *Horn Book Magazine*, Oct. 1951; Bright Padgett, "Modern Boswell in Appalachia," *AsvCit*, 25 July 1948.

BEVINGTON, HELEN. "I was born in Upstate country, at Afton, New York, in a Methodist parsonage. After graduating from the University of Chicago and pursuing graduate study for three years at Columbia University, and after a long sojourn in cities, I came to live in North Carolina. In 1942 my husband, Dr. Merle M. Bevington, accepted an appointment in the Department of English at Duke University; a year later I began teaching English classes at the same university, where I am now an assistant professor. Our two sons, David and Philip, are now (April 1952) both students at Harvard, classes of 1952 and 1954. I began writing verse, some of it very light verse, probably because of

the particular pleasure of living in the country in North Carolina. Since 1945 this verse has appeared in periodicals, mostly in the *New Yorker*, and in the *Atlantic Monthly*, *Saturday Review of Literature*, the *American Scholar*. Two collections have been published by Houghton Mifflin."

BOOKS: *Doctor Johnson's Waterfall and Other Poems*, 1946; *Nineteen Million Elephants and Other Poems*, 1950.

REFERENCES: Mary Mildred Mackie, "'Verse Writer' at Duke Thinks Modern Poetry Often Is Too Obscure," *Durham Sun*, 28 Feb. 1946; Spearman; WalserPo.



BLYTHE, (WILLIAM) LeGETTE. "If you go a short way down the street from my house in Huntersville you'll come to the one traffic signal, and around the corner to the right, three short blocks, is the one-story frame house in which I was born April 24, 1900. On the way to the traffic light you will have passed the other two houses in which I have lived. From my present home to the house where I was born is a half-mile. Though I have traveled in many countries I have never lived in any house except those four. And four and a half miles west of my home is the farm, still in the family, that was settled by my forebears in 1740. So I might truthfully say that I'm rooted in the good red soil of Mecklenburg. My father, the late William Brevard Blythe, was born on that farm. My mother, the late Hattye Jackson Blythe, came early to our section from Anson County. She taught me to read and write and sent me to school, in the third grade, at nine. Eight years later I was graduated from high school and that fall entered the University of North Carolina. I was there three and a half years—the small intermission was spent partially at Plattsburgh Barracks, New York, in the summer and fall of 1918—and was graduated with an A.B. degree in 1921. The beginning of my sophomore year I was initiated into Sigma Upsilon, writing fraternity, largely on the basis of having contributed to the *Carolina Magazine* and the *Tar Heel*, on whose boards, along with those of the *Tar Baby*, the *Yackety Yack* and other publications, I was subsequently to do much labor even if undistinguished. At Chapel Hill I was privileged to have courses, along with Tom Wolfe, Paul Green, Jonathan Daniels, John Terry and others who have achieved distinction in writing, under the great teacher—one of the greatest I have ever known—Dr. Edwin Greenlaw. I was also a member of the original Playmakers under "Proff" Koch, and one of my claims to fame is my introduction of Paul Green to "Proff." I wrote plays for The Playmakers during the first two years of that group's existence. We were told in those days that making Phi Beta Kappa would guarantee us not less than an extra fifty dollars a month for life. Many of us figure somebody owes us a sizable amount

of back pay. Armed with a diploma and that key but not knowing what I wanted to do, I took a teaching job in Greensboro for one year, and then became a reporter on the *Charlotte News*. I stayed in the newspaper game, with a few short intermissions for jobs in New York and travels about Europe, doing every type of writing job—reporting, features, editorials, columns—until September 1, 1950, when I ended twenty-three years on the *Charlotte Observer*. My first book, *Marshal Ney: a Dual Life*, was published in 1937, and subsequently, in Great Britain and Germany. In London and Berlin it was widely distributed through the operations of American bombers. *Alexandriana*, a novel of the Revolution in the South, was published in 1940. Subsequent works have been *Shout Freedom!* a play with music by Lamar Stringfield, produced during the summer of 1948 in Charlotte; *Bold Galilean*, a novel of the time of Christ; *William Henry Belk: Merchant of the South*, a story of the development of the Belk merchandising empire; *A Tear for Judas*, a novel of the time of Christ; and a book, thus far not titled, relating the story of Dr. Mary Martin Sloop and the development of the Crossnore School, scheduled for publication in the fall of 1952. Short stories and articles have been published intermittently. In doing historical novels, which have been my principal field, I have always held that history should never be perverted to fiction and have sought instead to fabricate a lively story on a sound historical framework. Fiction thus developed, I feel, can more effectively present history than straight historical works. In my three most important works I have had the highly important collaboration of the former Miss Esther Farmer of Halifax, Virginia. They are Bill, who is getting his M.D. degree next year; Sam, a sophomore at the University of North Carolina; and Lovelace, fifth-grader at Huntersville school. Davidson College honored me with a Doctor of Literature degree in June, 1950."

BOOKS: *Marshal Ney: a Dual Life*, 1937; *Alexandriana*, 1940; *Shout Freedom!* 1948; *Bold Galilean*, 1948; *William Henry Belk: Merchant of the South*, 1950; *A Tear for Judas*, 1951.

REFERENCES: Hoover Adams, "LeGette Blythe," *The State*, 29 March 1941; "Blythe Book Getting Big Promotion," *RalNewOb*, 25 April 1951; *Who's Who Monthly Supplement*, March 1946; *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*, 1950; Henderson, II; Spearman.

BONER, JOHN HENRY (1845-1903), lyric poet, whose best work is in vivid description of his boyhood home and environment, was born in Salem, N. C. His formal education, received in the local school for boys, ended when he was fourteen. He learned the printer's trade, worked on papers in Salem and Asheville, was reading clerk in the North Carolina Constitutional Convention in 1865, and chief clerk of the North Carolina House of Representatives in 1869-70. His affiliation with the

Republican party during the Reconstruction Period was his undoing at home. Subsequently he served in the Government Printing Office in Washington and on various editorial boards, and wrote for periodicals. His love of nature and the out-of-doors was the greatest source of inspiration for his early poems. His first book of poems, entitled *Whispering Pines*, was published in 1883. The beauty of his verse gained for him the recognition of literary men elsewhere. Edmund Clarence Stedman says of his verse that it "opens vistas of the life and spirit of the region." His poetry is marked by wide range: rousing Negro songs like "Camp-Meetin' Preachin'," stirring ballads like "The Light'ood Fire," tender melodies like "Song of the Old Mill Wheel," vivid etchings like "Sparrow in the Snow," and grave sonnets like "Time Brings Roses." Reverence and resignation are characteristics of his later verse. "Poe's Cottage at Fordham," which Boner considered his best poem, combines insight, melody, finish, and force. His grave is in the Moravian graveyard at Salem, in compliance with his desire expressed in these lines:

"Where'er it be my fate to die,
Beneath those trees in whose dark shade
The first loved of my life are laid
I want to lie."

(G. L. S.)

POEMS: *Whispering Pines*, 1883; *Poems*, 1903.

REFERENCES: Marcus Benjamin, *A Memorial of John Henry Boner*, 1905; Hight C. Moore, "North Carolina Poets: Boner, Stockard, McNeill," *North Carolina Booklet* (1905), 150-151; Alma J. Simmons, *John Henry Boner, North Carolina Poet*, unpublished master's thesis, Duke University, 1939; *We the People*, March, 1950; DAB; LibSoLit, I; Henderson, II; KuHay; Rutherford; South; WalserPo.

BOYD, JAMES (1886-1944). It can be said that a native returned when James Boyd established residence at Southern Pines, for North Carolina had been the home of many of his ancestors. Boyd migrated from Pennsylvania, where he was born in Dauphin County. He graduated from Hill School, Pottstown, Pennsylvania, in 1906; from Princeton in 1910; and studied at Trinity College, Cambridge, England, from 1910 to 1912. Doctor's orders to go South really transformed Boyd to an author. His health had been shattered during World War I, when he served with the American Expeditionary Forces in France. Once settled in North Carolina, Boyd said that he had to do something; so he decided to try writing short stories, resolving to spend, if necessary, five years in apprenticeship. He wrote, "Then the trial balloons I sent out started selling. I didn't really expect them to and wasn't proud of them. You can see your mistakes better in print and you realize thirty or forty thousand other people are seeing them also." These early

short stories were printed in leading magazines. Through a friend, Boyd met John Galsworthy, who was visiting in Southern Pines. Galsworthy had Boyd to show him some of his short stories. He put a number of notes on the margin and helped him "plan out a way of attacking the business." Later Galsworthy made this remark, "Keep your eyes on James Boyd." Next, James Boyd began to work on the novel. His first book, *Drums*, was a historical novel of the American Revolution. Most of the setting was in the Albemarle section of North Carolina prior to the revolt of the colonies from the Crown. The author had chosen North Carolina for his setting because, as he wrote, "There is a better picture of the American colonies there than in any other state; its character has changed less than any other, since it has no important seaport." Again, the State naturally lent itself well to the dialogue of the period. He observed that in the back districts of North Carolina the people had an almost pure colonial dialect as he discovered when checking diaries and letters of the Revolutionary period. James Boyd continued writing historical novels. *Marching On* dealt with the Civil War, while *Long Hunt* pictured frontier America. In 1935, his *Roll River*, for which he received the Mayflower Cup Award, appeared. This was, as Bernard DeVoto wrote, "a searching, wise, and very profound novel of the people of our time and their heritage." His last novel, *Bitter Creek* is not so much historical as western. The *New Yorker* acclaimed it "the best novel of the West that has come along in a month of Sundays." Finally James Boyd turned to writing poetry. It was an outlet for emotions which no other medium could express. His *Eighteen Poems* contained the poet's feelings about the anguish of war. Struthers Burt in paying tribute to James Boyd after his death on February 25, 1944, said that there was something in the look of the land, something in the feel of the State that called him back to North Carolina. Indeed this writer who, as the late Julian R. Meade wrote, "had the kind of optimism which comes from a complete lack of fear . . . a fundamental and genuine belief in the greatness of life and people, . . . an irrepressible feeling for the varied adventures of living," did his share in making North Carolinians have a saner and more discriminating attitude toward men of letters. (K.W.H.)

BOOKS: *Drums*, 1925; *Marching On*, 1927; *Long Hunt*, 1930; *Roll River*, 1935; *Bitter Creek*, 1939; *Eighteen Poems*, 1944; *Old Pines and Other Stories*, 1952.

REFERENCES: D. Tante, *Living Authors*, 1931; *Who Was Who in America*, 1950; *Wilson Bulletin* (Nov. 1930), 174; Mrs. James Boyd, "Author of *Drums* Builds a House," *Arts and Decorations*, September 1939; J. R. Meade, "James Boyd," *Saturday Review of Literature*, June 29, 1935; "American Readers Will Miss Them," *Scholastic*, May 1, 1944; W. R. Benét, "Phoenix Nest," *Saturday Review of Literature*, April 1, 1944; CurBio, Apr. 1944; LitHistUS, II; ManRic; Millett; Hart; Henderson, II; KuHay20th; Spearman; WalserSS; WalserPo.

BOYD, WILLIAM KENNETH (1879-1938), wrote *The Story of Durham*, the first professional history of a North Carolina city. An authority on the Old South, Boyd saw in this industrial community an epitome of the New. He was born in Missouri. After attending Weaver College, Weaverville, he studied at Trinity College (A.B., 1897, M.A., 1898) and at Columbia University (Ph.D., 1906). From 1906 onwards he was professor of history at Trinity, now Duke University, where he questioned the sentimental interpretation of Southern history and inspired his students with his own passion for homely truth. This passion motivated his writing as well as his editorship of the *South Atlantic Quarterly* (1919-29). As first Director of Libraries at Duke, he ransacked the South for materials and imbued his colleagues and students with his ambition to create a great research center in the University Library. It is his monument. He is buried in Durham. (W. B.)

BOOKS: *The Ecclesiastical Edicts of the Theodosian Code*, 1905; editor, *The Autobiography of Brantley York*, 1910; editor, *Memoirs of W. W. Holden*, 1911; editor, *Military Reminiscences of Gen. Wm. R. Boggs, C. S. A.*, 1913; with J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton, *A Syllabus of North Carolina History*, 1913; with Robert P. Brooks, *A Selected Bibliography and Syllabus of the History of the South, 1584-1876*, 1918; *History of North Carolina: the Federal Period, 1783-1860*, 1919; with Smith Burnham, *A History of the United States for Schools*, 1921; *The Story of Durham: City of the New South*, 1925; *Some Eighteenth Century Tracts Concerning North Carolina, with Introduction and Notes*, 1927; editor, *William Byrd's Histories of the Dividing Line Betwixt Virginia and North Carolina, with Introduction and Notes*, 1929.

REFERENCES: "In Memoriam: William Kenneth Boyd," *Historical Papers of the Trinity College Historical Society*, XXII (1938), 9-18, 70-97; *Who's Who in America*, 1936-37; LibSoLit, XV.



BRIDGERS, ANN PRESTON. "Born in Raleigh, 1 May 1891, I was reared in North Carolina and Georgia, receiving my schooling at Mary Baldwin Seminary, Staunton, Virginia, and Smith College (1915). While understudying Lynn Fontanne I met George Abbott who collaborated with me on *Coquette*, an outstanding success on Broadway, Helen Hayes playing the lead. After several years of travel in Europe I returned to North Carolina. In Raleigh I had a hand in founding and building to success the Chamber Music Guild and the Raleigh Little Theatre. The latter gave first productions of *Quicksand* and *Carrie Was a Lady*, plays, like *Coquette*, drawn from the Southern scene. Writing a play about John C. Calhoun, I succumbed to the fascination of history and undertook a study of the persistence of the liberal tradition in North Carolina. One result is a novel, now in progress, set in Orange County in the year 1866."

BOOKS: *Coquette*, 1928.

REFERENCES: "And Who Is Ann Preston Bridgers," *New York Times*, 13 November 1927, also in *RalNewOb*, 20 November 1927; "Broadway and Raleigh United by Playwright," *RalNewOb*, 14 June 1936.

BROCKMAN, ZOE KINCAID. "I was born on a farm near Gastonia. Except for brief residences in Charlotte and Spartanburg, S. C. following my marriage, I have always lived in Gastonia. I attended a private school until I entered high school. Following graduation from Gastonia High School I did special summer work with the late Dr. Edwin Greenlaw, who was a member of the English faculty of the University of North Carolina. Remembering his sage advice, 'Don't publish your teething pains,' I refrained from offering a book for publication until 1951. I sold my first piece of verse at the age of 18 and have had some success at selling both verse and short stories through the years. I was associate editor of *Skyland Magazine* published in Hendersonville some years ago, and of *Everywoman's Magazine* published for several years in Raleigh. I was also associate editor of the *North Carolina Poetry Review*, which was published in Gastonia until it died of malnutrition. First prize I ever won in a poetry contest was offered by a club in Englewood, N. J., and my entry placed second. This was also when I was 18. I have since won a number of state and national awards, both in poetry and short story."

BOOKS: *Heart on My Sleeve*, 1951.

REFERENCES: "Mrs. Brockman Nominated for North Carolina Poet Laureate," *CharOb*, 25 Nov. 1934; *Spearman*; *WalserPo*.

BROWN, WILLIAM HILL (1765-1793), author of *The Power of Sympathy*, which is recognized as the first American novel, spent the last part of his life in North Carolina. Born in Boston, he grew up there, took part in the literary activities of the city, and wrote the famous novel. Doubtless the scandal which resulted from its appearance led him to reside elsewhere. He came to Murfreesboro to visit his married sister, then went to nearby Halifax where he studied law with General William R. Davie. In the *North-Carolina Journal*, weekly newspaper in Halifax, he published verses and essays and one long poem about North Carolina, "The Lion and the Terrapin." He died in Halifax of a fever, September 2, 1793. His grave has never been located. (R.W.)

BOOKS: *The Power of Sympathy or, The Triumph of Nature, Founded in Truth*, 1789; *Ira and Isabella: or The Natural Children, a Novel, Founded in Fiction, a Posthumous Work*, 1807.

REFERENCES: Milton Ellis, "The Author of the First American Novel," *American Literature*, January 1933; Richard Walser, "The North Carolina Sojourn of the First American Novelist," *North Carolina Historical Review*, April 1951; DABsup; LibSoLit, XV; Hart; KuHay; WalserPo.

BURGWYN, MEBANE HOLOMAN. "I was born in Rich Square, North Carolina, December 10, 1914, daughter of a farmer and a writer. My childhood was filled with delightful plantation experiences but I did not realize until after graduation in 1935 from Woman's College with a degree in primary education that my destiny lay in the land. I was married that summer to John Burgwyn. Later, in Woodland, my first writing centered about children like those on our farm in Occoneechee. *River Treasure* and *Lucky Mischief*, awarded Honorable Mention in an award sponsored by the Committee on the Art of Democratic Living, are stories about Negro children. Both were written with conviction that the heart of every child beats with warmth, honor and importance. In 1951 we returned with our four children to Occoneechee, near Jackson. *Penny Rose* is a teen-age novel. Farm life, spiced with writing, seems a happy destiny."

BOOKS: *River Treasure*, 1947; *Lucky Mischief*, 1949; *Penny Rose*, 1952.

REFERENCES: George Butler, "Real Teamwork in Writing and Drawing," *The State*, 19 April 1947; Annie Lee, "Pen Feathers," WSJSen, 29 June 1947; Gaynelle Denton, *North Carolina Clubwoman* (October 1947), 15.

BURT, KATHARINE NEWLIN. "I was born in the Hudson River town of Fishkill, since changed to Beacon, N. Y., on September 6, 1882. Went to school in the city of Newburgh across the river. Studied kindergarten in Munich, Germany, and art in the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts, Philadelphia. First published verse and stories for children with Cassell and Company, London. On visit to publisher, met Struthers Burt at Oxford. Married him in 1913 and went to live on the ranch we homesteaded in the Jackson Hole country of Wyoming. Two children born there: Nathaniel Burt, now also a Scribner's author, and Julia Bleecker Burt, now Mrs. George C. Atteberry. First novel, *The*

Branding Iron, ran serially in *Everybody's* magazine, was made into a movie by Goldwyn, and published in book form by Houghton Mifflin Company; it was a best seller . . . Since then I have written steadily: a little verse; many short stories, appearing in practically all the magazines; and novels, many of them serialized and several filmed. We first visited Southern Pines in 1921, fell in love with it, bought our place there, and have been wintering there ever since. Most of my novels have been published in England, Finland, Norway, and Sweden."

BOOKS: *The Branding Iron*, 1918; *The Red Lady*, 1919; *Hidden Creek*, 1920; *Snow Blind*, 1921; "Q," 1922; *Quest*, 1925; *Cock's Feather*, 1928; *A Man's Own Country*, 1931; *The Tall Ladder*, 1932; *Beggars All*, 1933; *This Woman and This Man*, 1934; *Rapture Beyond*, 1935; *The Monkey's Tail* (under name of Rebecca Scarlett), 1936; *When Beggars Choose*, 1937; *Safe Road* (North Carolina setting), 1938; *Men of Moon Mountain*, 1938; *If Love I Must*, 1939; *No Surrender*, 1940; *Fatal Gift*, 1941; *Captain Millett's Island* (North Carolina coastal setting), 1944; *Lady in the Tower*, 1946; *Close Pursuit*, 1947; *Still Water* (setting in Great Smoky Mountains), 1948; *Strong Citadel*, 1949; *Escape from Paradise*, 1952.

REFERENCES: Valerie Nicholson, "Writing Career of Sandhills Novelist Includes 25 Books; Another Underway," *RalNewOb*, 9 February 1947; Henderson, II; KuHay20th; Spearman; Warfel; WwNAa, IV; WwAmer, XXVII.



BURT, STRUTHERS. Though he was born in Baltimore in 1882, was brought up in Philadelphia, went to college at Princeton and Oxford, and now considers himself a resident of Wyoming, and though he never wrote a book with a North Carolina setting, few writers have exerted a more wholesome literary influence upon the State than Struthers Burt. Before the early 1920's there was no center for writers in North Carolina; but after James Boyd and the Burts settled in Southern Pines, the radiations from these vibrant novelists began to be felt beyond the borders of Moore County. Soon Chapel Hill and Asheville caught on, and then the three spots became "rivals" for literary prominence. Struthers Burt had taught English for a while at Princeton, one of his students being James Boyd. It was Boyd who came to Southern Pines first; the Burts arrived for a visit, liked the quiet village, decided to stay, and then built a beautiful home "Hibernia" on the ridge overlooking the town. It was a good place to write, a good place to live. Struthers Burt began to take an active interest in the affairs of the State. He campaigned against unsightly highway billboards, he contributed to the local weekly, he joined the Kiwanis Club and the library council. In 1939-40 he served as president of the State Literary and Historical Association. The University of North Carolina conferred an LL.D. upon him. Though he was always away during the summers at his ranch in Wyoming, in the autumn "Hibernia" was

thrown open again, and there Struthers and Katharine Newlin Burt entertained their vast circle of literary acquaintances. But after the death of James Boyd and after the two Burt children had grown up and married and moved away, "Hibernia" began to seem larger than it was when it had been built. It was inevitable that the house would have to be sold, and in the spring of 1952 the Burts disposed of what had been their home for thirty years. Setting out for the Wyoming ranch, the Burts promised that if the weather turned disagreeable, they would come back to the Sandhills of North Carolina. The State could ill afford to lose for good, one who had been so active in its literary life. (R.W.)

BOOKS: *The Mullah of Miasmia* (drama), 1903; *In the High Hills* (poems) 1914; *John O'May and Other Stories*, 1918; *Songs and Portraits* (poems), 1920; *Chance Encounters* (stories) 1921; *The Interpreter's House*, 1924; *The Diary of a Dude-Wrangler*, 1924; *When I Grew Up to Middle Age* (poems), 1925; *The Delectable Mountains*, 1927; *They Could Not Sleep*, 1928; *The Other Side*, 1928; *Festival*, 1931; *Entertaining the Islanders*, 1933; *Malice in Blunderland*, 1935; *Escape from America*, 1936; *Powder River*, 1938; *Along These Streets*, 1942; *War Songs*, 1942; *Philadelphia, Holy Experiment*, 1945.

REFERENCES: Valerie Nicholson, "Famed Authors Write 'Finis' to Southern Pines Chapter," *RalNewOb*, 31 March 1952; Robert van Gelder, "An Interview with Mr. Struthers Burt," *The New York Times Book Review*, 28 December 1941; ManRic; Millett; Hart; Henderson, II; KuHay20th; Spearman; WalserPo; Warfel; WwNAa, II; WwAmer, XXVII.

BYRD, SAM. "He is a Southerner born in Mt. Olive, North Carolina, and schooled at the University of Florida. For 1,151 consecutive performances, he played Dude Lester, that horn-blowing, ball-bouncing Georgia boy in the famous poor-white drama of the South, *Tobacco Road*. For two full seasons he toured the country in the Pulitzer Prize play, *Street Scene*. He played the role of Curley in the Critics' Prize play, *Of Mice and Men*, and has been featured in many other Broadway productions. After leaving the stage, he paid a long visit to the scenes of his Southern boyhood, and his first book, *Small Town South*, won him a Life-in-America Prize. Sam Byrd is a lieutenant-commander in the U. S. Naval Reserve. He saw violent action on D-Day as beachmaster of a section of the famous and bloody 'Omaha Beach,' where his performance under fire won him two decorations for heroic achievement. He took part in the battle for Okinawa and the Occupation of Japan, where he accepted the surrender of the seaplane base at Sasebo, Kyushu. His second book, *Hurry Home to My Heart*, was inspired by his experiences in Normandy. The John Simon Guggenheim Memorial Foundation awarded Sam Byrd a fellowship in creative writing in 1946, and renewed that fellowship in 1948. A study of the wartime dis-

ruption of family life carried him to England in 1946, and to the Mediterranean countries in the summer of 1948. He lectured for the American Information Service in England, and returned to the United States to teach sociology at the College of Charleston, South Carolina. When the people of Duplin County, North Carolina, sought someone to recapture the dramatic incidents of the county for the celebration of their two-hundredth birthday in 1949, it was natural that they turn to their neighbor, Sam Byrd. His successful *The Duplin Story* was produced in Kenansville that summer and repeated in the summer of 1950. His *For Those Who Live in the Sun*, another historical play with music was produced at the Dock Street Theatre, Charleston, South Carolina, in 1950 to commemorate the two-hundredth anniversary of that city's Jewish Community. He spent eleven months in Europe in 1951 completing research begun under the auspices of the Guggenheim Foundation, and returned to Broadway in 1952 to create the role of Edwin Stewart in José Ferrer's production of Horton Foote's play, *The Chase*."

BOOKS: *Small Town South*, 1942; *Hurry Home to My Heart*, 1945; *The Duplin Story, an Historical Play with Music*, 1949; *For Those Who Live in the Sun, an Historical Play with Music*, 1950.

REFERENCES: *Who's Who Monthly Supplement*, July, 1942; *The New York Times*, 1 July 1946; *The Charleston News and Courier*, 23, 24, 25, 27 December 1950; Spearman.

CARROLL, RUTH and LATROBE. Mr. Carroll writes: "I was born patriotically in Washington, D. C., but spent my childhood and youth in Denver; Kansas City; Cairo, Egypt; Lausanne, Switzerland; and Munich, Germany. As I scattered myself around I collected enough knowledge to pass my entrance exams for Harvard. While still a Harvard freshman I sold my first magazine story to H. L. Mencken and George Jean Nathan's gone-but-not-forgotten *Smart Set*. After graduation I served with the Engineers in World War I, then wrote articles for the Foreign Press Service, subsequently was on the staff of *Liberty* magazine for nine years, combining editorial work with writing. Since 1933 I've been collaborating with my wife, Ruth Carroll, on books for children. In 1950 we moved from New York to Asheville and with *Pepper* our work began to take root in North Carolina." Mrs. Carroll writes: "I was born in Lancaster, N. Y., September 24, 1899. When I was one year old my parents took me to New York City. I was educated at a private school there, then at Vassar, where I majored in art, then at various art schools, among them The Art Students League. After working at portraits and landscapes—some found their way into museums—I married Latrobe Carroll in 1928. A writer-editor, he interested me in writing. At first under my own name, and later in collaboration with him, I turned to writing and illustrating books for chil-

dren. Our juvenile travel fiction has ranged the world. *Pepper* was the first of our books linked with Asheville. Nine Asheville children, twenty-one Asheville dogs, numerous Asheville houses and several obliging Asheville hills posed for the drawings in *Pepper*."

BOOKS: The family-team by-line, "Ruth and Latrobe Carroll," is on the following books: *Luck of the Roll and Go*, 1935; *Flight of the Silver Bird*, 1939; *Scuffles*, 1943; *School in the Sky*, 1945; *The Flying House*, 1946; *Pet Tale*, 1949; *Peanut*, 1951; *Salt and Pepper*, 1952. The following juveniles carry the "Ruth Carroll" by-line: *What Whiskers Did*, 1932; *Chimp and Chump*, 1933; *Bounce and the Bunnies*, 1934; *Chessie*, 1936; *Chessie and Her Kittens*, 1937; *Where's the Bunny?* 1950.

REFERENCES: Marguerite Alexander, "Local Children Rated Tops by Husband-Wife Book-Producing Team," *Asheville Times*, 9 November 1950; Virginia T. Lathrop, "With the Most Children and Dogs," *DurHer*, 11 November 1951.



CASH, WILBUR JOSEPH (1901-1941), is today remembered as the author of one book—*The Mind of the South*, a penetrating analysis of why that intense individualist, the Southerner, is so subject to cultural regimentation and a prediction of what distinctive elements in Southern civilization are likely to survive. Cash was born in Gaffney, South Carolina, and began his education at Wofford College, but received his A.B. from Wake Forest. After a year at the Wake Forest Law School and a brief stint on the *Charlotte Observer*, he taught for two years, the last at Blue Ridge School for Boys in Hendersonville. Then followed newspaper work—first in Chicago; then in Charlotte; then, as editor of the *Cleveland Press*, in Shelby; and, from 1932 on, in Charlotte as Associate Editor of the *Charlotte News*. Late in 1940 he married Mrs. Mary Bagley Ross Northrup. Cash's most important work before 1941 consisted of the articles he contributed between 1929 and 1935 to the *American Mercury*; "Jehovah of the Tar Heels," "Paladin of the Drys," "Buck Duke's University," and "Close View of a Calvinist Lhasa" are typical titles. He was awarded a Guggenheim Fellowship for 1941-42 to write a book about Mexico. In Mexico City, his body was found hanging in his hotel room. He was awarded the Mayflower Cup posthumously. (A.G.B.)

BOOKS: *The Mind of the South*, 1941.

REFERENCES: CharOb, 6 July 1941, 7 July 1941; *Time*, 24 Feb. 1941, 31 March 1945; *Who Was Who*; WwAmer, XXI, XXII.

CHAMBERLAIN, HOPE SUMMERELL. "I was born in Salisbury, June 21, 1870, of an old New England line on my mother's side, dating back to John Eliot, while my father, a physician, came of southeastern Virginia farming stock. I was educated by my parents, and in two private schools, my chief interests being literature and languages, in which I attained an accurate knowledge of French and Latin, and working knowledge of German, Italian and Spanish. I studied Greek after I was sixty, and read Homer and Plato. In 1891 I married Joseph Redington Chamberlain, a graduate of the first class in agricultural chemistry at Cornell, who was teaching at the State College in Raleigh. Later he went into manufacturing, but our home remained in Raleigh, where five children were born to us. My first published book was a *History of Wake County*, illustrated with my own pen-and-ink sketches, and privately published by the Colonial Dames of America, who used the proceeds to repair Andrew Johnson's birthplace. The close friendship which had existed between the Mitchells and Phillipses in Chapel Hill gave me the background for my next book, *Old Days in Chapel Hill*, a life of Cornelia P. Spencer, based on her diaries, correspondence, and published writings. Then came *This Was Home*, an autobiography which also described town life in Salisbury in the '70s and '80s. Much of my writing—historical, sociological—is still unpublished, but available for consultation in the State Department of Archives and History and in the University of North Carolina Library. The last of these is a detailed life of my grandfather, Elisha Mitchell. After my husband's death, in 1926, I spent seven years at Duke University in charge of a girls' dormitory, then a year and a half in California, finally building my present home in Chapel Hill. In 1933 the University of North Carolina conferred on me the degree of Litt.D. One achievement upon which I look back with pride was obtaining the passage in 1915 of a bill to establish Samarcand Manor for delinquent girls. . . . I have led a busy life, as house mother, as citizen, and in numerous avocations, including process-etching, drawing, oil painting, and hooked rugs. As a single source of study, I think Folkways, in their progression and development, are the most interesting things we in America have to contemplate."

BOOKS: *History of Wake County*, 1922; *Old Days in Chapel Hill*, 1926; *This Was Home*, 1938.

REFERENCES: Bill Snider, "Salisbury Author Says Malice Not Meant in 'Intimate' Saga," GrDNws, 20 July 1941; "Distinguished Service Award Presented Mrs. Chamberlain," RalNewOb 4 April 1952; Henderson, II.



CHESHIRE, JOSEPH BLOUNT (1850-1932), was born in Tarboro, N. C., on March 27, 1850, the son of the Reverend Joseph Blount Cheshire,

D.D., and Elizabeth Toole Parker. He was educated at Wilkinson's School, Tarboro, and Trinity College, Hartford, Connecticut. After teaching for two years, he studied law and practiced for about five years in Baltimore and in Tarboro. Feeling a call for the Episcopal ministry, he studied under his father and Bishop Atkinson, and was ordained Deacon in 1878 and Priest in 1880. He never accepted a call; and served only at Chapel Hill and Charlotte, before his elevation to the Bishopric. His consecration was in his father's church at Tarboro on October 15, 1893, and he served actively until his death on December 27, 1932. Primarily his interests were in his own diocese, and he was generally considered, not only a bishop, but a pastor to his people. He was active in the general Church, was considered an authority on canon law, and attended three Lambeth Conferences. Bishop Cheshire was twice married: first in 1874 to Annie Huske Webb, who was the mother of his children; and second in 1899 to Elizabeth L. Mitchell. He loved his State and its people and kept up with his own kin to a remote degree. His writings show his interests and a good deal of his character. (J.B.C.)

BOOKS: *The Early Conventions Held at Tarborough Anno Domini 1790, 1793, and 1794, the First Effort to Organize the Church in North Carolina*, 1882; *Sketches of Church History in North Carolina*, 1892; *The Church in the Confederate States*, 1912; *Milnor Jones, Deacon and Missionary*, 1920; *Saint Peter's Church, Charlotte—Thirty Years of its Life and Work, 1863-1893*, 1921; *The Early Rectors of Christ Church, Raleigh*, 1922; *Nonnulla: Memories, Stories, and Traditions, More or Less Authentic, About North Carolina*, 1930.

REFERENCES: Lawrence Foushee London, *Bishop Joseph Blount Cheshire: His Life and Works*, 1941; DABsup; LibSoLit, XV; Henderson, II; Rutherford; WwNAa, II.

CHESNUTT, CHARLES WADDELL (1856-1932), the first Negro author to win the attention of nineteenth-century American critics, is the first North Carolina writer to make use of racial traditions and superstitions. His stories first appeared in such magazines as *Puck*, *Tid-bits*, *Two Tales*, the *Overland Monthly*, the *Independent*, and the *Atlantic Monthly*. "Uncle Peter's House," his first published story, recreated scenes and experiences near the Cape Fear River in North Carolina. Indeed, the subject matter of his stories generally was indigenously related to North Carolina. His piquant fantasy, *The Conjure Woman*, sentimentalizing "the Wi'mington Road" and containing in seven tales a central character, fully drawn, established him as a folklorist of some virtuosity . . . Chesnutt, born in Cleveland of native North Carolina parentage, taught in North Carolina from 1872 to 1883, first in the public schools of Charlotte and latterly serving as principal of

the State Normal School at Fayetteville, the town in North Carolina he is always associated with. Subsequently, he deserted newspaper work in New York and law practice in Cleveland, Ohio, to devote his time to writing and publishing two volumes of short stories, *The Conjure Woman*, and *The Wife of His Youth and Other Stories of the Color Line*; *Frederick Douglass: a Biography*; and then three novels, *The House Behind the Cedars*, *The Marrow of Tradition*, and *The Colonel's Dream*. As a novelist Chesnutt's reputation rests upon his pioneering in Race themes. He dared to mirror authentically (1) the miseries of slavery, (2) the basic interracial and intra-racial problems inherent in the misadministration of the Reconstruction, and (3) discrimination, segregation, and miscegenation as prime factors in the Race Problem since the Reconstruction. Because he pioneered in depicting the true life and struggles of the Negro in an era fraught with nauseating literary stereotypes, Charles W. Chesnutt was awarded the Spingarn Medal in 1928. (E.H.T.)

BOOKS: *Frederick Douglass: a Biography*, 1899; *The Conjure Woman*, 1899, 1927; *The Wife of His Youth and Other Stories of the Color Line*, 1899; *The House Behind the Cedars*, 1901; *The Marrow of Tradition*, 1901; *The Colonel's Dream*, 1905.

REFERENCES: Benjamin Brawley, *The Negro Genius*, 1939; Benjamin Brawley, *The Negro in Literature and Art*, 1929; Benjamin Brawley, *Negro Builders and Heroes*, 1937; Hugh M. Gloster, *Negro Voices in American Fiction*, 1948; William Dean Howells, "Mr. Charles W. Chesnutt's Stories," *Atlantic Monthly*, May, 1900; John W. Parker, "Chesnutt as a Southern Town Remembers Him," *The Crisis*, July 1949; a biography by his daughter, Helen M. Chesnutt, *Charles Wad-dell Chesnutt, Pioneer of the Color Line*, 1952; LitHistUs, III; Hart; WalserSS.



CLARKE, MARY BAYARD (DEVEREUX) (1827-1886), was the first person to edit a collection of North Carolina poetry. The two volumes, *Wood-Notes; or, Carolina Carols, a Collection of North Carolina Poetry*, came out in 1854. Her purpose was to encourage Tar Heels to write, and to acquaint fellow-citizens with native poets. The best known of her own writings are *Clytie and Zenobia*, a long narrative poem, edited in book form; and "Aunt Abbey, the Irrepressible," a character sketch originally published in Hill's magazine, *The Land We Love*. A descendant of five governors, Mrs. Clarke was born in New Bern, the daughter of Thomas Pollock Devereux and Katherine (Johnson) Devereux. Her mother died when her daughter was quite young, but her father secured an intelligent and capable governess who gave her a thorough course in classical studies. In 1843 she and William John Clarke were married. The couple lived in Raleigh for six years, where Mrs. Clarke began the publication of poetry. Threatened by tuberculosis, she spent the year 1854-1855 in Havana and San Antonio. When her husband

joined the Confederate Army, Mrs. Clarke and her four children returned to North Carolina where she became a prolific writer. After the war she was the main support of her family and wrote incessantly, even after a stroke of paralysis. Mrs. Clarke used two pen names, "Stuart Leigh" for prose, and "Tenella" for poetry. Her writings consist of poems, hymns, travel and biographical sketches, reminiscences, editorials, book reviews, novelettes, translations, and one libretto. She edited the *Literary Pastime* and *Farm and Fireside*. Her writings commanded interest and respect during her lifetime but are now considered pleasing though unimportant works. (L.R.)

BOOKS: *Wood-Notes; or Carolina Carols, a Collection of North Carolina Poetry*, 2 vol., Raleigh: Pomeroy, 1854; *Mosses from a Rolling Stone; or, Idle Moments of a Busy Woman*, by Tenella (pseud.), Raleigh: W. B. Smith and Co., 1866; *Clytie and Zenobia or, The Lily and the Palm*, by Tenella, 1871; *Poems*, 1905.

REFERENCES: Winchester Hall, "Sketch of Her Life" in Mrs. Clarke's *Poems*, 1905; Lucy London Anderson, *North Carolina Women of the Confederacy*, 1926; Lou Rogers, *Tar Heel Women*, 1949; Mary T. Tardy, *Southland Writers*, 1870; Edward A. Oldham, sketch in *North Carolina Poetry Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1934; Harry Z. Tucker, sketch in *The State*, 17 January 1948; Archibald Henderson, "Mary Bayard Clarke, First to Publish Poetry Book," *RalNewOb*, 16 March 1941; DAB; LibSoLit, II; Henderson, II; KuHay; Rutherford; South; Spearman; WalserPo.



COBB, LUCY MARIA. "I was born in Lilesville, North Carolina, tenth child of the Rev. N. B. Cobb. I wrote a little while I still slept in a trundle bed. After three girls' schools and the University of North Carolina I taught in public schools, did newspaper work, four years of home economics, back to University, A.B. 1921; M.A. 1927, majoring in English; thesis, 'A Collection of Folk-Songs and Ballads from Eleven Eastern North Carolina Counties.' For 'Gaius and Gaius, Jr.' I was one of first seven to receive Playmaker award. College teaching, publicity and other writing followed. Best writing in own estimation: unpublished libretto; and poems, published and unpublished. Occupation: genealogist."

BOOKS: "Gaius and Gaius, Jr." in *Carolina Folk-Plays*, 1923; with Mary A. Hicks, *Animal Tales from the Old North State*, 1938.

REFERENCES: "Folk Plays Reminiscent of Other Days," *Theatre Magazine*, July 1924; *The Billboard*, 26 Jan. 1924; Charlotte Hilton Green, "Carolina's Own Animal Tales," *RalNewOb*, 2 October 1933; Nell Battle Lewis, "Our Own Uncle Remus," *RalNewOb*, 16 October 1938; *American Home Magazine*, December 1938.

COKER, ROBERT ERVIN, "was born in Society Hill, South Carolina, June 4, 1876, received higher education at South Carolina College, one year, the University of North Carolina, four years, and Johns Hopkins. His last earned degree was that of Ph.D., '06, from Hopkins. Recently the University of South Carolina conferred on him the honorary degree of D.Sc. From '02-'04 he was engaged in scientific studies of the oyster and the diamond-back terrapin (principally) for the State of North Carolina and the U. S. Fish Commission at Beaufort, N. C. During '06-'08, in the employ of the Peruvian Government, he conducted studies of the guano industry and marine fisheries of Peru, the results of which were published in a number of papers in Spanish and English. He was official representative of the Peruvian Government in the fourth International Fisheries Congress (meeting in Washington, D. C., 1908), of which he was made a vice-president. He was the first director of the U. S. Fisheries Biological Laboratory at Fairport, Ia., from 1910-15. Later, '15-'22, he served in Washington as Chief of the Division of Scientific Inquiry of the Bureau. While in the Bureau's service he was author of a number of scientific papers on freshwater mussels and fishes. He also contributed to general journals semi-popular articles on related subjects. From 1922 to the present time he has been on the faculty of the University of North Carolina, being head of the Department of Zoology from '35-'44. His scientific contributions have appeared in American, German, and French journals. He was organizing director of the Institute of Fisheries Research of the University of North Carolina at Morehead City and has since continued as chairman of the executive committee. He has served as president of several national scientific societies. Through the University of North Carolina he received the O. Max Gardner Award, 1950. He is the author of *This Great and Wide Sea*, which received the Mayflower Award."

BOOKS: *This Great and Wide Sea*, 1947.

REFERENCES: Henderson, II; WwAmer, XXVII.

CONNOR, ROBERT DIGGES WIMBERLY (1878-1950), was an outstanding figure in North Carolina historiography and historical activities. Born in Wilson County, he was graduated from the University of North Carolina in 1899, taught and engaged in other educational work for eight years, and then became secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission, which was founded largely through his efforts, and which became, under his direction, one of the most effective agencies of the sort in the United States. Beginning in 1921, he was successively Kenan professor in the University, the first Archivist of the United States, and Craige professor in the University. He was an inspired teacher, a wise counselor, and was prominent in many historical activi-

ties, state and national. His writings are notable for scrupulous accuracy based upon exhaustive research, keen analysis, and an easy, delightful style. With balanced and sound judgment, he was an acute critic of men, measures, and events. His books are not numerous, but all were important historical contributions. He was also the author of numerous historical and biographical articles. His grave is in Chapel Hill. (J.G.deR.H.)

BOOKS: *The Story of the Old North State*, 1906; *Cornelius Harnett*, 1909; *Makers of North Carolina History*, 1911, 1930; *The Life and Speeches of Charles Brantley Aycock* (with Clarence Poe), 1912; *Ante-Bellum Builders of North Carolina*, 1914; . . . *Revolutionary Leaders of North Carolina*, 1916; *The Story of the United States, for Young Americans*, 1916; *History of North Carolina*, Vol. I, (The Colonial and Revolutionary Periods, 1584-1783), 1919; . . . *Race Elements in the White Population of North Carolina*, 1920; *North Carolina, Re-building an Ancient Commonwealth*, 1584-1925, 4 vols., 1929.

REFERENCES: LibSoLit, XV; Henderson, II.



COTTEN, SALLIE SOUTHALL (1846-1929), left as her chief contribution to North Carolina writing her *History of the North Carolina Federation of Women's Clubs, 1901-1925* and *The White Doe, the Fate of Virginia Dare*. The former traced the difficult years of a movement in which she played the leading part; the latter reflected her interest in all that belonged to the history and traditions of the State. Born Sallie Swepson Sims Southall in Virginia, she later moved to North Carolina. Graduating from Greensboro College during the Civil War she first taught, then married Robert Randolph Cotten of Tarboro (1866). After living in several eastern North Carolina towns they settled near Greenville, establishing a home called Cottendale, which became famous for its hospitality. Though busy with her large family, Mrs. Cotten wrote frequently: verse, including the Woman's Club hymn; articles about State history, the education of young women, and problems of the federation. She held every important office in the State Federation of Women's Clubs, was active in local club work and church affairs. She represented the State at the Chicago World's Fair, for which she made a collection of books by North Carolina women. Dormitories at East Carolina College and at Woman's College honor her name. Mrs. Cotten died May 4, 1929, soon after the death of her husband. (M.M.H.)

BOOKS: *The White Doe, the Fate of Virginia Dare, an Indian Legend*, 1901; *Negro Folk Lore Stories: What Aunt Dorcas Told Little Elsie*, 1923; *History of the North Carolina Federation of Women's Club, 1901-1925*, 1925.

REFERENCES: Lou Rogers, *Tar Heel Women*, 1949; *Alumnae News*

(Woman's College, U.N.C.), XI, 7-11; *Bulletin of the North Carolina Federation of Women's Club*, May-June, 1930; LibSoLit, XV; Henderson, II.

CREDLE, ELLIS. "I was born in the North Carolina low country, Sladesville, Hyde County, on August 18, 1902, where my father's family had lived as far back as anyone could remember. They were of German or Swiss origin, lively and full of humor. At the age of sixteen, I was sent away to Louisburg College, which both my mother and grandmother had attended. In the year 1922 I was graduated and began to teach school in the Blue Ridge Mountains. After four years of teaching, I abandoned this profession and went to New York to study interior decoration. I did not find this congenial either and so changed to a course in art at the New York School of Fine and Applied Art. During the following years, I tried many jobs in New York, everything from painting Japanese lampshades to distributing soap from door to door, meanwhile continuing to study art. Sometimes I attended night classes; often for short periods, I went to day-school. While acting as part-time governess for two children of the ages six and ten, I began to make up stories to entertain my young charges. This gave me the idea of writing and illustrating books for children. So I began to read books of this type and to analyze them. Meanwhile I secured an interesting job in the American Museum of Natural History drawing reptiles. This was the starting-point and home-port of expeditions to all parts of the world—an exciting place. From this job I went to another in the museum system, that of the Brooklyn Children's Museum. Here I was employed to do a mural painting for the library, one of my most important art jobs. During these years I continued to write and illustrate books for children, hoping one day would see them published. After four years of study and experimentation and many rejection slips, my first book *Down Down the Mountain* was accepted and published. Although swarms of picture-books of the Blue Ridge country have been published since, this one, which had grown out of my teaching experience in the mountains, was the first. It was immediately successful and after this I was able to devote all my time to writing and illustrating. During the following years I produced *Across the Cotton Patch*, which grew out of years spent on my grandfather's plantation in Nash County; *Little Jeemes Henry*, about a valiant little Negro boy; and a number of others, all reflecting some phase of life or history of North Carolina. Although there is a need for all varieties of books for children, historical, fantastic, humorous, fairy-tale-type and so on, my own have always followed a realistic pattern. My method is usually surprising to would-be writers of juvenile literature. I first read books on economics and history of the locale I intend to portray—heavy and learned tomes—no matter that the story is to be for tots under six. I find that plot and incident and action are often

suggested by living conditions, economic problems, or local customs. *Down Down the Mountain* is particularly illustrative of this method. Though a simple little tale, it reflects the life and problems of the mountaineers, their customs and condition of the country. This is perhaps one reason that this book, after almost twenty years, sells almost as well as when it was published and now stands as a classic. Into all my stories, it appears that I have woven, quite unconsciously, that old adage so commonly used in the United States, 'Where there's a will, there's a way.' Living in Mexico at present, a country, while beginning to make remarkable progress, is yet bowed under such poverty and misery as we in the States cannot even visualize, I am impressed anew with the value of this old saying. The Mexican is quite apt to meet every disappointment and disaster with the expression, 'It's God's will,' and they accept passively whatever wretchedness is dealt out to them. 'Bear your burdens, it's God's will!' It is my belief that our more dynamic attitude is one of the things that has made America great. And I think it is one of the most profoundly helpful ideas that could be planted in the hearts of the young. My present home is the Villa Valetta in Zapopan, Jalisco, Mexico, a village six miles from Guadalajara, the second largest city in the Republic. With me are my husband, Charles de Kay Townsend, and my son, Richard. I continue to write and illustrate books for children and between times, work on an adult novel with a setting laid in the South Carolina low country during the era of the great rice-growing estates."

BOOKS: *Down Down the Mountain*, 1934; *Across the Cotton Patch*, 1935; *Pig-O-Wee*, 1936; *Little Jeemes Henry*, 1936; *Pepe and the Parrot*, 1937; *The Flop-Eared Hound*, 1938; *Don't Wash My Ears*, 1939; *The Goat That Went to School*, 1940; *Janey's Shoes*, 1944; *Johnny and His Mule*, 1946; *My Pet Peepelo*, 1948; *Tittletom*, 1949; *Here Comes the Showboat*, 1949.

REFERENCES: Nannie C. Holding, "Native North Carolinian Finds Fame Writing and Painting for Children," *DurHer*, 16 March 1941; *KuKayJr.*, 1951.

CREECY, RICHARD BENBURY (1813-1908), was eighty-eight years old when he published *Grandfather's Tales of North Carolina History*, ninety-three sketches of history, biography and legend about the Old North State. A native of Chowan County, he grew up at "Greenfield," his ancestral plantation home near Edenton. After graduating from the University of North Carolina in 1835 he studied law and during the darkest days of the Reconstruction era he entered the field of journalism and through his paper published in Elizabeth City, fought valiantly and tirelessly against the forces of corruption and oppression which followed in the wake of war. First and foremost a historian whose family dated back to the beginning of the colony along the Albe-

marle Sound and included the first Chief Justice (1712), he was a pioneer in the field of historic research and was ever conscious of the stirring early events which made his State great, while his personal reminiscences derived from an intimate acquaintance with many of the great men of Carolina's Augustan age. The first definitive history of the State in story-book form, his volume has "a vein of philosophy and agreeable humor running through it that imparts a value as well as its historical basis" and it filled an acceptable place in the public schools and private libraries. For many years he was affectionately referred to as "the grand old man of Eastern North Carolina" and when he died at ninety-five, he was the oldest living graduate of the University, one of its trustees, and said to be the oldest active editor in the United States. He is buried in Elizabeth City. (D.W.W.)

BOOKS: *Grandfather's Tales of North Carolina History*, 1901.

REFERENCES: Luke Brothers, sketch in *Trinity Archive*, April 1905; Ashe and McCready, *Representative Men of the Carolinas of the 19th Century*, II, 459; N. W. Walker in the *University Magazine*, April 1907; Earl Dean, "Col. Creecy's Book of Great Value Now," *Elizabeth City Daily Advance*, 14 August 1948; Betty F. Poole, *Literature in the Albemarle*; *North Carolina Booklet*, VI, 251; Ashe, IV.



CRISP, LUCY CHERRY. "I was born in Edgecombe County, North Carolina, of Edgecombe County parents. Soon afterwards, we moved to the village of Falkland, in Pitt County. This, since then, has been our family home, and here, the middle child of seven, I received my most important education: a pervasive sense of fundamental human values. Certain things were taken for granted among us, such things as blessings before meals; shared duties and privileges; deep, though unspoken family affection; and a college education. There were always teachers boarding with us, and there was always music. Mother sang around the house and father whistled coming home from the store at night. My sister and I played the piano and many evenings were occupied with family singing around it. Other evenings all of us listened while Mother read aloud from Uncle Remus. These things, and the pasture and fields in which we played, were important factors in my education and remain important today. I went to the North Carolina College at Greensboro, now the Woman's College of the University, and came away with a music degree, intending to teach music for a few years before settling down to be the center of a big family. But things did not work out quite that way. I did teach music, but briefly; for a severe illness sent me back to Falkland again for a long drawn out recovery. It seemed at first the end of my world but turned out to be the entrance into a new one. I began to write a little: verse and informal essays and sketches about the people, places, and ideas I found interesting in and around the village. Frank Smethurst, of the *Raleigh News and Ob-*

server, liked the things I wrote and used them, first as special articles and then, for several years, as a Sunday column called 'By-Ways and Hedges.' Then one day a sudden offer came, a staff job in a city church. I accepted it and thus began a period of work in the field of religion, mainly with college students, first in Greensboro and later in Macon, Georgia, and at the University of Illinois, with summers spent in special study at Columbia and Boston Universities. In 1940 I came back to Falkland determined to write a few things I had in mind, only to find myself, within brief months, the director of the Community Art Center in Greenville, and, for three years during the war, in charge of the USO there as well. In 1947 I came to the State Art Gallery in Raleigh, where I am today. Except for newspaper columns and articles, only two small volumes of writing have come out of it all. The first was a little book of dialect verse called *Spring Fever*. The second, *Brief Testament*, was another book of verse, though not in dialect. Both volumes are now out of print."

BOOKS: *Spring Fever*, 1935; *Brief Testament*, 1947.

REFERENCES: "Women We Know," *Raleigh Times*, 3 June 1950; WalserPo.



CUSHMAN, REBECCA. "I was born in Asheville in time to witness the birth of the new century and to remember the first automobile that drove up Patton Avenue. My father was from Boston and a graduate of Wesleyan University, my mother from several coastal Carolina families associated with the early history of the State. The things I love best are people, animals, poetry, and the smell of the earth. My first imaginary play, at the age of four, was running a private farm managed by a mythical character named Jim Jobble who reported to me once a week. My first published word, at seven, appeared in *Our Dumb Animals*. From a childhood desire to have a friend in each country has come a vital lifetime interest in international affairs and discussion. My greatest difficulties have arisen through the twin endowments of a New England slant of mind and a deep love for North Carolina. Mr. Emerson helped greatly to clarify my dilemma and sustain me. I attended public and private schools in Asheville; Saint Mary's, Raleigh; Curry School, Boston; and took extension courses from Columbia, Harvard, and Boston Universities. One year I taught in a mountain school, and for several years was special correspondent for the *Christian Science Monitor*. The North Carolina highlanders have been my principal interest both in the volume of poems I have published and in the prose study I am now preparing."

BOOKS: *Swing Your Mountain Gal*, 1934.

REFERENCES: WalserPo.

DANIELS, JONATHAN. "Jonathan Worth Daniels, son of Josephus Daniels and Addie Worth (Bagley) Daniels, was born in Raleigh April 26, 1902. Father's ancestors small fishermen and boat builders in north-eastern North Carolina. Apparently they couldn't spell at time of census of 1790 because the name printed there, as pronounced in coast counties now, is Dannels. Mother's people Quakers from Nantucket Island who came down about the time of the Revolution to Guilford County. Grandfather on Daniels side against slavery, opposed to the Civil War, and apparently of the rich-man's-war-poor-man's-fight school of politics. The Quaker Worths highly conservative people who did not like either slavery or war. Governor Jonathan Worth, for whom named, chosen as Governor by the people after the Civil War because known that he had opposed secession. That did not help; the Yankees put him out of office all the same. Apparently, it was decided at birth by father and mother that Jonathan would be editor. In docility, or something Jonathan accepted decision from birth. Educated at Centennial Public School in Raleigh, public schools and St. Albans School in Washington, University of North Carolina (A.B. 1921, M.A. 1922), and Columbia University Law School (no degree and very little law-learning either). Licensed to practice law in North Carolina in 1923. In newspaper and magazine work since that time, *Louisville* (Ky.) *Times*, the *News and Observer* of Raleigh, *Fortune Magazine*. Contributor to many other publications As a young man had to write a novel or bust, novel broke no records but brought Guggenheim Fellowship 1930-31. One of models for *New Yorker* cartoon (circa 1931) of dejected Guggenheim. Fellow in French sidewalk cafe saying, 'Mr. Guggenheim is going to be awful mad with me.' Became editor of the *News and Observer* 1933. Resigned in 1942 after World War II broke out to be successively Assistant Director of the Office of Civilian Defense, Administrative Assistant to the President and Press Secretary to the President. Proximity to FDR in war got him too much into politics. Proximity to Truman in peace may get him out. Returned to editorship of the *News and Observer* in 1948 on death of father, Josephus Daniels. He also served or is serving as director American Society of Newspaper Editors, trustee Vassar College, president of North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, member public advisory board of Economic Cooperation and Mutual Security Administrations, member Federal Hospital Council, member Democratic National Committee, and U. S. Representative on United Nations Subcommittee on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities. Offered position of Secretary of the Navy by President Truman, 1949. Married to Lucy Cathcart of Leonia, New Jersey. Has produced four children and six books: *Elizabeth*, 1926; *Clash of Angels*, 1930; *Lucy*, 1934; *Adelaide*, 1935; *A Southerner Discovers the South*, 1938; *Mary Cleves*, 1939; *A Southerner Discovers New England*, 1940; *Tar Heels*, 1941; *Frontier on the Potomac*, 1946; *The Man of Independence*, 1950. Won Mayflower Cup for outstanding book by a North Carolinian 1938 and 1950."

BOOKS: See above.

REFERENCES: CurBio, 1942; Hart; Henderson, II, III; KuHay20th; Spearman; WwAmer, XXVII.

DANIELS, JOSEPHUS (1862-1948), was the author of nine books, the most outstanding being a biography of Woodrow Wilson and a five-volume autobiography. Daniels, however, was best known in the State and Nation as the editor for more than half a century of the Raleigh *News and Observer*. He was first and last a "newspaperman," even though he accepted the high offices of Secretary of the Navy in World War I and Ambassador to Mexico from 1933 to 1942. Indeed, in his autobiography he referred to his viewpoint of personal and political events as that of "reporter and editor," and his last book, *Shirt-Sleeve Diplomat*, he called "a newspaperman's story." Daniels was born May 18, 1862, in Washington, N. C., the son of Josephus and Mary Cleves Daniels. He was educated at the Wilson Collegiate Institute and studied law at the University of North Carolina. He was admitted to the bar in 1885, but did not practice. His wife, to whom he was married in 1888, was Addie Worth Bagley. They had four sons, one of whom, Jonathan Daniels, is also a well-known editor and author. Editor of the *Wilson Advance* at the age of 18, Daniels began his newspaper career in Raleigh as editor of the *State Chronicle* in 1885. In 1894 he became editor of the *News and Observer* and held that post when he died in January, 1948. Although he had written the *Life of Woodrow Wilson* in 1924 and three earlier books, Daniels' literary career really began while he was serving as Ambassador to Mexico. It was in Mexico City that he set for himself the task of writing the story of his life and times. *Tar Heel Editor* was followed by *Editor in Politics*, a two-volume story of *The Wilson Era*, and *Shirt-Sleeve Diplomat*. At the time of his death he was at work on another volume of personal history which he had tentatively titled *Life Begins at 75*. His autobiography is more than a personal story, however; it is a flavorful account of the times, particularly of the political life, in which he lived. He was a Democrat in politics and a Methodist in religion. Daniels is buried in Oakwood Cemetery, Raleigh. (S.R.)

BOOKS: *Life of Worth Bagley*, 1898; *The Navy and the Nation* (addresses), 1919; *Our Navy at War*, 1922; *Life of Woodrow Wilson*, 1924; *Tar Heel Editor*, 1939; *Editor in Politics*, 1940; *The Wilson Era—Years of Peace, 1910-1917*, 1944; *The Wilson Era—Years of War and After, 1917-1923*, 1946; *Shirt-Sleeve Diplomat*, 1947.

REFERENCES: Herbert O'Keef, "Josephus Daniels—Navy Secretary, Ambassador, but Editor First," *RalNewOb*, 16 January 1948; Carroll Kilpatrick (ed.), *Roosevelt and Daniels, a Friendship in Politics*, 1952; *We the People*, Feb. 1948 and Sept. 1950; *CurBio*, 1944, 1948; *LibSoLit*, XV; Hart; Henderson, II, III; Rutherford; Spearman; *WwAmer*, 1948-49, 152-53.

DARGAN, OLIVE TILFORD, born in Kentucky of school-teaching parents, passed her childhood in her native State and in Missouri. Her

'teen years began in the higher land of northern Arkansas, where she taught and studied until she entered Peabody College at seventeen. Graduation at nineteen was followed by two years of teaching in San Antonio, Texas, and from there she went to Radcliffe, Cambridge, for further study. On her way north she stopped in the Carolina mountains and took them away in her heart. At Radcliffe she found that political economy did not give the answers she was seeking, and English seemed less stimulating than under her wonderful teacher at Peabody. She was happier with two courses, philosophy and aesthetics, taught by George Santayana, and in sharing the ecstasy of the "girls" whenever they could coax Josiah Royce from Harvard to spread his oratorical wings over their bowed heads. But her chief indulgence came from haunting the Harvard Library for unguided revels. In Cambridge she met Pegram Dargan, a young Harvard senior from South Carolina. College behind them, they were married and lived for six years in New York, with summer tramps in Canada, Maine, and the Catskills. Mrs. Dargan had written seven plays and published one book, when suddenly an early dream came out of its shroud, and they found themselves on a mountain farm near Almond, North Carolina, where the Nantahala meets the Smokies, overwhelmingly in love with their adopted State. There were trips abroad, but always a return to Horizon Farm. It was here she wrote the famous sketches serialized in the *Atlantic Monthly* as "Highland Annals," and later published by Scribner's. The prose volume met the same enthusiasm that had greeted her poetic dramas and lyrics. Hamilton Mabie wrote of it, "The immortalizing magic is akin to Theocritus." After her husband's death, Mrs. Dargan remained on the mountain for some years, loyally battling with hillside farming, but in 1925 she moved to her present home in Asheville, where she wrote many poems, and three outstanding novels published under her pen name Fielding Burke. The first two of these are entirely of North Carolina. Though their import is sociological, they glow with mountain beauty and charm of the Piedmont. North Carolinians from generations back have assured her that her characters are drawn with surety that would mark her as a Tar Heel born and bred if one had not heard otherwise. Her "social vision" is prevalent, but so skilfully integrated with life that major critics say she is still the poet and artist. Prose, however, is not first in her love, and a new book of poems is promised. The University of North Carolina conferred upon her the degree of Doctor of Literature "for her position of prominence in the Southern literary movement and for her artistic and imaginative interpretation of North Carolina life." (T.P.)

BOOKS: Plays: *Semiramis and Other Plays*, 1904; *Lords and Lovers and Other Dramas*, 1906; *The Mortal Gods and Other Plays*, 1912; with Frederick Peterson, *The Flutter of the Gold Leaf and Other Plays*, 1922. Poetry: *Pathflower*, 1914; *The Cycle's Rim*, 1916; *Lute and Furrow*, 1922. Short Stories: *Highland Annals*, 1925; *From My Highest Hill* (revision of *Highland Annals*), 1941. Novels (under name of Fielding Burke): *Call Home the Heart*, 1932; *A Stone Came Rolling*, 1935; *Sons of the Stranger*, 1947.

REFERENCES: Edwin Wiley, "The American Stage," *Sewanee Review*, July, 1905; William Crary Brownell, *The Bookbuyer*, Nov., 1906; Charlotte Despard, "Victors of Tomorrow," *The Vote* (London) May, 1913; Jessie B. Rittenhouse, "Mrs. Dargan's Poems," *New York Times*, 20 Dec. 1914; George Coffin Taylor, "Lute and Furrow," *The State* (Columbia, S. C.), 3 Sept. 1922; "The Author of 'A Stone Came Rolling,'" *North Carolina Clubwoman* Jan., 1936; "A Voice from the South," *Unity*, 1 March 1937; Jane and Thomas Polsky, "The Two Lives of Olive Tilford Dargan," the *Southern Packet*, July, 1948; Carol Bird, "Write for the Future," *Writers' Markets and Methods*, Feb., 1950; LibSoLit, III; Hart; Henderson, II, III; KuHay20th; South; Spearman; WalserSS; WalserPo; Warfel (under Fielding Burke); WwAmer, XXVII.



DAVIDSON, CHALMERS. "Born of Mecklenburg County, N. C., paternity in Chester, S. C., on June 6, 1907. Educated: Davidson College (A.B.), Harvard University (M.A., Ph.D.), and University of Chicago (M.A.). Taught in several preparatory schools and The Citadel, Charleston, S. C. Returned to Davidson College in 1936 as professor of history and director of the college library. Two years (1944-1945) as gunnery officer (lieutenant, j.g.) in the Navy of World War II (Pacific area). Chief interests in writing: local history, biographies, and historical novels. Married Alice Graham Gage in 1937, two children. Home: Hurricane Hill, outside town of Davidson, N. C. Presented Charles A. Cannon Award, Raleigh, 1951, for promotion of interest in North Carolina antiquities."

BOOKS: *Major John Davidson of Rural Hall*, 1943; *Cloud Over Catawba* (novel), 1949; *Collection of Verse on Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence* (edition), 1950; *Friend of the People*, 1950; *Piedmont Partisan*, 1951.

REFERENCES: *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*, 1950; *The State*, 15 December 1951; Spearman; DASchol.



DAVIS, BURKE. "Born Durham, 24 July 1913. Lived in Greensboro, 1919-1935. Educated Guilford College, Duke University, University of North Carolina, and Woman's College U.N.C. First, and desultorily, studied botany, forestry, advertising. Into newspaper work by accident. Sports editor, editorial writer, editor, feature writer on *Charlotte News*, 1937-47. *Baltimore Evening Sun* reporter, 1947-51 Began writing Greensboro High School, under direction of Marjorie Craig. First recognition was first prize in an essay contest, N. C. Academy of Science—something about snakes. First novel was *Whisper My Name*, set in a North Carolina city, on problem of man who was driven by fear to

attempt to hide his identity. Second was *The Ragged Ones*, novel of Revolutionary campaign of 1781 through North Carolina, with climax at Guilford Courthouse. Third, *Yorktown* Avoid writing theories; attempting now to write series historical novels which may illuminate neglected or hidden early history of United States Presently feature writer *Greensboro Daily News*. Now lives in house used by British as headquarters and hospital, after battle at Guilford Courthouse. Married to reformed foreign correspondent and tennis player, have son and daughter, both of whose I.Q.'s roughly double father's."

BOOKS: *Whisper My Name*, 1949; *The Ragged Ones*, 1951; *Yorktown*, 1952.

REFERENCES: Sam Ragan, "Charlotte Story of a Jew's Dilemma," *RalNewOb*, 22 May 1949; Walter Spearman, "Literary Lantern," *GrDNews*, 27 May 1951; *The State*, 18 October 1952.



DAVIS, JAMES (1721-1785), first public printer of North Carolina (1749-1781), printed all the official documents for that period. He was born in Virginia and came to New Bern to set up his press after appointment by the General Assembly in 1749. His first publication was a pamphlet, *The Journal of the House of Burgesses of North Carolina*, 1749, and in 1751 he published *A Collection of All the Public Acts of Assembly*, the first book from a North Carolina press. He published in all four revisals, three of which he edited as well, and a number of works of a semi-official and religious nature. In August, 1751, the first newspaper in the Colony, the *North Carolina Gazette*, appeared from the Davis press and continued for about six years to be followed by the *North-Carolina Magazine or Universal Intelligencer*, 1764-1768. The *North Carolina Gazette* was revived and continued, 1768-1778. Davis held many other offices of trust, among them, member of the House of Assembly, postmaster, justice of the peace, member of the Provincial Convention in New Bern, 1775, and member of the Council of State. To no other man does North Carolina owe as much for preservation of her colonial and Revolutionary official records. (M.L.T.)

BOOKS (selected): *A Collection of All the Public Acts of Assembly of the Province of North Carolina, Now in Force and Use*, Newbern, 1751; *A Collection of All the Acts of Assembly of the Province of North-Carolina in Force and Use Since the Revisal of the Laws of the Year, 1751*, Newbern, 1764; *A Collection of All the Acts of Assembly of the Province of North Carolina Now in Force and Use*, Newbern, 1765; *A Complete Revisal of All the Acts of Assembly of the Province of North-Carolina Now in Force and Use*, Newbern, 1773; *The Justice and Authority of a Justice of Peace and Also the Duty of Sheriffs, Coroners, Constables*, Newbern, 1774.

REFERENCES: Douglas C. McMurtrie, *Eighteenth Century North*

Carolina Imprints, 1749-1800, 1938; William Stevens Powell (ed.), *The Journal of the House of Burgesses of the Province of North-Carolina* (1949); Mary Lindsay Thornton, "Public Printing in North Carolina, 1749-1815," *North Carolina Historical Review*, July 1944; Stephen Beauregard Weeks, "Pre-Revolutionary Printers of North Carolina: Davis, Steuart, and Boyd," *North Carolina Booklet*, Oct. 1915; Ashe; Henderson, I.

DIXON, THOMAS (1864-1946), was a prolific and highly successful novelist who depicted the Reconstruction troubles of the South in general and of the Carolinas in particular. He was the first author to write widely popular novels which treated the Reconstruction period strictly from the Southern viewpoint. Of Dixon's score of novels, more than five million copies were sold; of these *The Leopard's Spots* and *The Clansman* are the best known. From the latter novel was made *The Birth of a Nation*, one of the great landmarks in motion picture history . . . Dixon was born in Cleveland County, North Carolina, January 11, 1864. After graduation from Wake Forest College at nineteen, he proceeded to Johns Hopkins University, where he took a special course in history. He was elected to the General Assembly of North Carolina when but twenty years of age and served from 1884 to 1886. Upon completion of a law course at Greensboro, he was admitted to the bar in 1886. In the same year he married Miss Harriet Bussey, and later in the year he turned from the law to the ministry. After filling pastorates in Goldsboro and Raleigh, he went North and soon became widely known as a minister in Boston and New York. Subsequently he became very popular as a platform lecturer, and his appearances throughout the country received wide notice. The desire to reach a still larger audience than he could by lecturing prompted him finally to turn to the writing of novels, and it was through this medium that he achieved his greatest success. Dixon's first novel was *The Leopard's Spots* (1902), a story of the terrible conditions in the South immediately following the War Between the States. The scene is laid in the Piedmont section of North Carolina and many historical figures are thinly veiled as characters in the book. Seldom has a first novel been so vehemently discussed and so widely read. Dixon's last novel, *The Flaming Sword* (1939), is an intense and almost prophetic work pointing up the imminent dangers of Communism to America. Between these two novels, Dixon devoted his efforts to writing other books dealing with socialism, Reconstruction, women's rights, religion, politics, and American history. In addition to these books, Dixon was the author of a number of successful plays. Although he brought several motion pictures to the screen, they have been almost completely overshadowed by *The Birth of a Nation*. After the death of his first wife in 1937, Dixon moved to Raleigh, where he remained until his death on April 3, 1946. He is buried at Shelby, North Carolina. Two of Dixon's children, a sister, and his second wife, Madelyn Donovan Dixon, whom he mar-

ried in 1939, survive him. In Dixon we see a nature which frequently contradicted itself, a man bold and quick in defense of his principles, a personality powerful in its appeal, and a literary figure devoted to the revelation of racial evils in the South as he viewed them. (R.A.C.)

BOOKS: *What is Religion, an Outline of Vital Ritualism*, 1891; *Dixon on Ingersoll, Ten Discourses Delivered in Association Hall*, 1892; *The Failure of Protestantism in New York and Its Causes*, 1896; *Living Problems in Religion and Social Science*, 1889; *Dixon's Sermons, Delivered in the Grand Opera House, New York, 1898-1899*, 1899; *The Leopard's Spots, a Romance of the White Man's Burden*, 1902; *The One Woman, a Story of Modern Utopia*, 1903; *The Clansman, an Historical Romance of the Ku Klux Klan*, 1905; *The Traitor, a Story of the Fall of the Invisible Empire*, 1907; *Comrades, a Story of Social Adventure in California*, 1909; *The Root of Evil, a Novel*, 1911; *The Sins of the Father, a Romance of the South*, 1912; *The Southerner, a Romance of the Real Lincoln*, 1913; *The Life Worth Living, a Personal Experience*, 1914; *The Victim, a Romance of the Real Jefferson Davis*, 1914; *The Foolish Virgin, a Romance of Today*, 1915; *The Fall of a Nation, a Sequel to the Birth of a Nation*, 1916; *The Way of a Man, a Story of the New Woman*, 1919; *The Man in Gray, a Romance of North and South*, 1921; *The Black Hood*, 1924; *The Hope of the World, a Story of the Coming Way*, 1925; *The Love Complex*, 1925; *The Torch, a Story of the Paranoiac Who Caused a Great War*, 1927; *The Sun Virgin*, 1929; *Companions*, 1931; with Harry M. Daugherty, *The Inside Story of the Harding Tragedy*, 1932; *A Dreamer in Portugal, the Story of Bernarr Macfadden's Mission to Continental Europe*, 1934; *The Flaming Sword*, 1939. Plays: *The Clansman, an American Drama in Four Acts*, 1905; *The One Woman*, 1906; *The Traitor*, 1908; *Sins of the Father*, 1910; *The Almighty Dollar*, 1912; *Old Black Joe*, 1912; *The Leopard's Spots*, 1913; *The Red Dawn*, 1919; *A Man of the People, a Drama of Abraham Lincoln*, 1920. Motion pictures: *The Birth of a Nation*, 1915; *The Fall of a Nation*, 1916; *The Foolish Virgin*, c. 1917, 1924; *The One Woman*, 1918; *Bolshevism on Trial*, 1919; *The Mark of the Beast*, 1923.

REFERENCES: Dixon's *The Life Worth Living*, 1914; Thomas Dixon, *Southern Horizons, an Autobiography* (unpublished manuscript); C. C. Baldwin, *Men Who Make Our Novels*, 1919; Ashe; LibSoLit, IV; Hart; Henderson, II; Rutherford; South; Spearman, WwNAa, VII; CurBio, 1946.

DODD, WILLIAM E. (1869-1940), American historian, university professor, and United States Ambassador to Germany during the early Hitler regime (1933-38), ranks foremost as the biographer of President Woodrow Wilson, Nathaniel Macon, Jefferson Davis, and as author of *The Old South Struggles for Democracy*. Born near Clayton in Wake County, Dodd distinguished himself with the lucid and terse literary style in his many contributions of historical articles to various reviews and magazines. As a professor of history at Randolph-Macon College and later at the University of Chicago, he endeared himself to his students as a scholar as well as a great teacher and friend. Possessor of

a brilliant and vigorous mind, Dodd explored the lives of the great men of history, interpreting and rendering their biographies with profound learning. His textbooks reveal the qualities of his analytical mind, while his *Diary*, written about his career as Ambassador to Germany, conveys his immediate grasp of international problems and his keen observation of details—as well as his bitter criticism of Nazi Germany. Professor Dodd had known Germany from his youth as a student at the University of Leipzig and had high hopes of fostering better German-American relations. However, he resigned as Ambassador late in 1937, disillusioned with world affairs, and more particularly at the terrifying significance of Hitler's Germany. (M.T.C.S.)

BOOKS: *Jefferson's Rückkehr zur Politik*, (1796), 1900; *Life of Nathaniel Macon*, 1903; co-translator of Lamprecht's *What Is History?* 1905; *Life of Jefferson Davis*, 1907; *Statesmen of the Old South*, 1911; *Expansion and Conflict*, 1915; editor and joint author of *The Riverside History of the United States*, 1915; *The Cotton Kingdom* (Chronicles of America Series), 1919; *Woodrow Wilson and His Work*, 1920; joint editor with Roy Stannard Baker of *The Public Papers of Woodrow Wilson*, 1924-26; *Lincoln or Lee*, 1928; with E. C. Barker and W. P. Webb, textbooks on *History of the United States*, 1928; *The Old South Struggles for Democracy*, 1937; *Ambassador Dodd's Diary*, 1941.

REFERENCES: Josephus Daniels, *Editor in Politics*, (1942), 232; Martha Dodd, *Through Embassy Eyes*, 1939; *Ambassador Dodd's Diary*, 1941; *Webster's Biographical Dictionary*, 1943; *We the People*, Nov. 1950; *CurBio*, 1940; *LibSoLit*, XV; Hart; Henderson, II; Rutherford; Spearman; *WwAmer*, 1932-33.

DUGGER, SHEPHERD MONROE (1854-1938), was the first author to interpret accurately the mountain life, characteristics, culture and history of Avery and Watauga Counties in North Carolina. *The Balsam Groves of the Grandfather Mountain* is a romance combined with a mountain guide book and reflects conditions of the times and habits of the people. Dugger, a native of Tennessee, was brought to North Carolina when he was two years old. He attended Presnell College in Jonesboro, Tennessee, and the University of North Carolina, and gained a comprehensive education in the days when reading and writing were unusual accomplishments. He served, in his colorful life, as teacher, county school superintendent and county engineer, thus earning the sobriquet, "Grand Old Man of the Mountains." *The Balsam Groves*, a collector's item, long-noted as one of the literary curiosities of the State, is characteristic of the author's style: rococo, rambling, sentimental and lush. His second book, *War Trails of the Blue Ridge* is historical in nature, interrupted by moralizing and personal reminiscences. His grave is at Banner Elk, Watauga County. (M.H.L.)

BOOKS: *The Balsam Groves of the Grandfather Mountain: a Tale of the Western North Carolina Mountains*, 1892; *The War Trails of the*

Blue Ridge, 1932; *Romance of the Siamese Twins and Other Sketches*, 1936; *The Remarkable Career of Mr. John Balsam Dugger (Deceased)*, [1938].

REFERENCES: James Donald Adams, "Speaking of Books," *The New York Times Book Review*, 7 Nov. 1948; Isaac Erwin Avery, *Idle Comments* (1905), 49-53; Robert F. Cope, "S. M. Dugger Writes Books on North Carolina Mountains," *CharOb*, 18 March 1934; "Dugger, 'Grand Old Man of Mountains,' Is Taken by Death," *Asheville Times*, 15 Sept. 1938; "Early Days in Mountains Described by Shepherd M. Dugger in New Book," *Asheville Times*, 29 Jan. 1933; "Funeral Held at Banner Elk for S. M. Dugger, 84," *AsvCit*, 16 Sept. 1938; Miriam Glovier, "Mountain Region Loses Colorful Character in Death of S. M. Dugger," *AsvCit*, 18 Sept. 1938; George W. McCoy, "S. M. Dugger Was 'Spokesman for Grandfather Mountain,'" *AsvCit*, 24 Feb. 1952; Edmund Pearson, *Queer Books* (1928), 185-198; "S. M. Dugger Dies of Heart Attack in His 84th Year," *AsvCit*, 15 Sept. 1938; Raube Walters, "Dugger Looks Back over the Years and Tells of Old Days in the Mountains," *AsvCit*, 19 June 1938; "'War Trails of the Blue Ridge' Is Just Off the Press," *AsvCit*, 29 Jan. 1933; *LibSoLit*, XV; Henderson, II; Rutherford; Spearman.



EATON, CHARLES EDWARD. "My first literary interests developed in Winston-Salem, where I was born on June 25, 1916, and where I wrote my first poems, plays, and stories. This three-fold interest followed me during the years at Chapel Hill where I wrote for the *Carolina Playmakers* and the *Carolina Magazine*, at Princeton University where I studied with Archibald MacLeish, and at Harvard where I studied with Robert Frost, Robert Hillyer, and first began to publish poetry in the national magazines. Tropic opulence attracting me, in contrast to the Groves of Academe, I taught English in Puerto Rico in 1937. After graduating from Harvard with an M.A. degree, I taught creative writing at the University of Missouri for two years, my first summer there receiving a fellowship to Bread Loaf Writers' Conference upon the recommendation of Robert Frost and the following summer (1942) a fellowship to Boulder (Colo.) Writers' Conference. The experiences of these years converged in my first book of poetry, *The Bright Plain*. From 1942 to 1946, as Vice-Consul at the American Embassy in Rio de Janeiro, I gathered impressions for my second book, *The Shadow of the Swimmer*, which attracted the critical interests of Allen Tate, Wallace Stevens, Robert Hillyer, Paul Green, Louis Untermeyer, John Hall Wheelock, Van Wyck Brooks, Marianne Moore, and many others, and won the Ridgely Torrence Memorial Award for 1952 presented by the Poetry Society of America. I am neither a romanticist nor a classicist (difficult labels!), but prefer to think of one as the correction of the other and to look toward *wholeness*, recognizing both expansiveness and restraint. In poetry I should admire most a kind of impossible blend of Walt Whitman and Emily Dickinson, and in prose what I miss in Henry James I find in Mark Twain, having, of course, a special place for both

of them in my circle of saints. My present interests are a new book of poetry and a collection of short stories with a Brazilian background. Also, my interest in student writers continues, and I have been teaching creative writing at the University of North Carolina for the last six years."

BOOKS: *The Bright Plain*, 1942; *The Shadow of the Swimmer*, 1951.

REFERENCES: Susie Barker, "Young UNC Poet-Teacher Hailed by Literary Circles," *CharOb*, 25 March 1951; "Tar Heel Poet's Book Receives Two National Honors," *RalNewOb*, 1 Feb. 1952; *DASchol*; *Spearman*; *WalserPo*.



FITZ-SIMONS, FOSTER. "I was born in Atlanta, Georgia, June 30, 1912, and except for a few casual interruptions spent my first twenty years growing up there. I was an omnivorous reader, and—as often happens—an incurable scribbler for almost as far back as memory serves. On entering Emory University a hitherto strong leaning toward the theatre developed and emerged in a burst of playwriting. My family being sympathetic, this activity was furthered at the University of North Carolina under Professor Koch with the Carolina Playmakers. *Four on a Heath*, my first play written under "Proff" Koch, was published while I was still an undergraduate. After graduating my literary activities took a back seat while I spent the next eight years appearing as a concert dancer, first with Ted Shawn's Company of Men Dancers and then with a partner, Miriam Winslow. In the process I covered the U. S. pretty thoroughly from coast to coast and managed to get a speaking acquaintance with England, Cuba, Canada and Argentina. During this period another play, *Road into the Sun*, was also published and a friend suggested that there was a story in the growth of the tobacco industry in North Carolina. At first I was anything but enthusiastic about the idea, but after a publisher got interested in it to the extent of a contract and during the eight years and the eight drafts it took for its completion as a novel I became completely engrossed in it. *Bright Leaf* was published in 1948, won the Georgia Writer's award in 1949, and was produced as a movie by Warner Brothers in 1950. In 1942 I returned to the University of North Carolina as a member of the Department of Drama instructing first in scene and costume design and now in acting, directing, and the dance. In between my duties as a teacher and a theatre man I write, and am now at work on a second novel. Without cant, I feel that as a writer I am an amateur since by necessity I can only function as one on a part-time basis. The actual activity is for me one of extreme difficulty and marked almost equally by agony and pleasure. I have unbounded respect for and extreme humility before it not only as an art but as the most subtle and nobly complex instrument that the human animal has developed to speak of

and to his universe. I have a profound conviction, by no means unique, that writing, no matter on what basis or with what intention, to have validity and communicative power, must come out of the writer's moral passion and his heart roots—in whatever earth or time they may lie."

BOOKS: *Four on a Heath*, 1935; *Road into the Sun*, 1939; *Bright Leaf*, 1948.

REFERENCES: Hoke Norris, "Dancer-Dramatic Arts Prof Sells First Novel to Movie Producer for Neat \$75,000," *DurHer*, 17 August 1947; Susie T. Barker, "Fitz-Simons to Enjoy '*Bright Leaf*' Spotlight," *Ral-NewOb*, 21 May 1950; Spearman.

FLETCHER, INGLIS. "Born Alton, Ill., dau. William Clark and Flora Deane (Chapman); student Washington U. St. Louis; Litt.D. Woman's College U. of N. C., 1948; m. John George Fletcher; 1 son John Stuart; travelled Near East, Africa, Europe, 1928-29; on native safari, British Central Africa, to learn local customs, witchcraft, 1929; member International P.E.N., Calif. Writers Guild, Pen and Brush, N. C. Lit. and Hist. Soc., D.A.R., Colonial Dames, Delta Kappa Gamma; Episcopalian; life member N. C. Garden Club, N. C. Art Soc.; member Board Roanoke Island Hist. Assn.; life member and vice-president N. C. Soc. for Preservation of Antiquities; occupation, author; home, Bandon Plantation, Edenton . . . Now, I believe the above takes care of statistics. I presume my experience parallels that of every author. On the publishing of each book, many letters arrive: some praise, some criticism. Some are concerned with questions about how to write: Do you have an agent? How did you get a publisher? These letters are from people who want to write. I answer them all. This is an obligation every professional writer should assume: to assist, even in a small way, the younger writers in their endeavors to find themselves. I have the feeling that everyone who wants to write, *will* write. By that I mean anyone who is serious, is willing to work and struggle and forego in order to publish. I think it was Arnold Bennett who said that a writer does not achieve the ultimate until he has seen his name on the covers of a book . . . Writers of historical novels who use real people receive many letters concerning the men or women mentioned. Family names arouse interest and inquiry, and one must be very careful to have documentary or printed evidence concerning these people, so that embarrassing questions may be answered by page and paragraph. Another question often asked is why you write, how did you happen to begin, what influenced you to select writing as a career? I cannot remember any time when I did not write or want to write. It is my firm belief that when one has the creative impulse, plus imagination, it is impossible not to write, or paint, or compose music, or build something. Many creative people can do all of them. The great example of creative genius is Leonardo

da Vinci. I do not say that everyone who is creative has genius. Real genius is very rare indeed. Talent is very prevalent; but to succeed professionally, one must add to talent the ability to work hard, to work constantly. More people have achieved success because of their capacity for hard work, than by talent alone Historical fiction was a natural mode of expression for me. I loved history, always read avidly biography, memoir, and history. My North Carolina ancestry led me to search for those ancestors. It was then I discovered that North Carolina colonial and Revolutionary history had few interpreters through fiction. The field was wide open for someone who did not believe that North Carolina was the Valley of Humiliation. My experience, through the seven novels of the Carolina Series is that North Carolina history is very difficult to come by. Existing histories are apt to be partisan. I soon disregarded all modern history and used contemporary history and maps. Contemporary history is hard to find. My best source is the *Colonial Records of North Carolina*. Most of the material I have used has come from outside the state; the Huntington Library, the Library of Congress, the British Museum, and the other libraries in England, where source material is available Some day some historian will list the first settlers in the Albemarle, so that we may know something about these people. In New England such information is available. Virginia has that monumental *Swem's Index*, which leads the researcher to untold treasures regarding the colonists, from the very first settlers. It lists not only the names of the men, but the ships they came on, their families and their plantations. We have nothing in North Carolina comparable to this great index of documents and printed matter. We are lacking in county histories, even biographical material of the great men of the colonial period and the Revolutionary War is hard to come by. It is my earnest hope that historians will turn to this work. There is rich historical treasure concerning the early days of this State, if it is assembled in such a way as to be readily accessible to the student, through an index One last item in the list of questions most frequently asked: Publication. I have had one publisher, Bobbs-Merrill of Indianapolis. Recently the president of the company sent me a beautifully printed Certificate of Loyalty, celebrating the twentieth year of our association. This I value highly, as an unusual tribute of an ideal relationship between publisher and author."

BOOKS: *The White Leopard, a Tale of the African Bush*, 1931, 1948; *Red Jasmine, a Novel of Africa*, 1932. The Carolina Series: *Raleigh's Eden*, 1940; *Men of Albemarle*, 1942; *Lusty Wind for Carolina*, 1944; *Toil of the Brave*, 1946; *Roanoke Hundred*, 1948; *Bennett's Welcome*, 1950; *Queen's Gift*, 1952.

REFERENCES: *Women of the West* (Los Angeles, 1928), 42; [Harrison G. Platt], *Inglis Fletcher of Bandon, Chronicler of North Carolina*, pamphlet, [1946]; Richard Walser, *Inglis Fletcher of Bandon Plantation*, 1952; Earle F. Walbridge, "Inglis Fletcher," *Wilson Library Bulletin*, July, 1947; *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*, 1950; CurBio, yrbk, 1947; Henderson, II; Spearman; Warfel; Ww-Amer, XXVII.

FOERSTER, NORMAN, native Pennsylvanian, (b. 1887), A.B. Harvard, A.M. University of Wisconsin, taught English at the University of North Carolina for sixteen years (1914-1930). During this period he rose to eminence as American man of letters, an eminence recognized beyond the borders of state, region, or nation. His first doctorate was honorary, conferred by the University of the South (1931), shortly after he left North Carolina to become director of the School of Letters at the University of Iowa. Similar honors were bestowed by Grinnell College (1946) and the University of North Carolina (1948) during his second residence in Chapel Hill (1946-51). In recent years he has been visiting professor at Duke University (1948-51) and at Stanford (1951). At an early age Foerster became notable as maker and co-maker of much wanted college textbooks and anthologies. Having proved his critical judgment in this highly competitive field, he attained first rank as scholar and critic with *Nature in American Literature*. His most distinctive contribution, perhaps, is the brilliant controversial prose defending neohumanist philosophy and aesthetics. *American Criticism* and *Toward Standards* are urbane but uncompromising polemics, lucid and incisive in exposition. *The American Scholar* advocated compatible, fruitful union of scholarship and criticism, but this positive proposal was somewhat obscured by disproportionate ridicule of common research practice, a satirical profile easily misrepresented as disparagement of all sound literary disciplines, including that very stern discipline proposed by Foerster himself. In *The American State University*, he ably defended the humanities against inveterate utilitarian hostility. The Foerstes (married 1911, two sons) are now residents of Santa Barbara, California. (E.H.H.)

BOOKS: Dr. Foerster has been editor, co-editor, or collaborator of many texts and other volumes, notably *American Poetry and Prose*. Sole authorship: *Outlines and Summaries*, 1915; *Nature in American Literature*, 1923; *American Criticism*, 1928; *The American Scholar*, 1929; *Toward Standards*, 1930; *The American State University*, 1937; *The Future of the Liberal College*, 1938.

REFERENCES: DASchol; Millett; Hart; KuHay20th; WwNAa, IV; WwAmer, XVII.

FRIES, ADELAIDE LISETTA, M.A., Litt.D. (1871-1949), historian of the Moravians in North Carolina, rescued much of the early history of Salem and other Moravian settlements from the obscure German documents in which it was recorded and placed it in its proper setting in the history of the State and of the nation. Her most notable works are the seven volumes of the *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, which she selected and translated, and *The Road to Salem*, a "novel," which won the Mayflower Cup in 1944. Dr. Fries was descended from Count Zinzendorf and other notable leaders of the Moravian Church,

and for thirty-eight years was Archivist of the Southern Province. She was educated at Salem Academy and College and carried on her research at the local archives, at the Moravian Archives in Herrnhut, Saxony, and in many other archives, libraries, and courthouses. She was active in missionary, historical, and genealogical associations and in the State Federation of Women's Clubs. In her historical work she was said to have "a passion for accuracy." In her "novel" she combined authenticity of background with the acute portrayal of an ob-servant but unassertive pioneer woman, whom she describes with supple charm. (J.F.B.)

BOOKS: *Forsyth County*, 1898; *Historical Sketch of Salem Female Academy*, pamphlet, 1902; *The Moravian in Georgia, 1735-1740*, 1905; *Funeral Chorals of the Unitas Fratrum or Moravian Church*, 1905; *The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence as Mentioned in Records of Wachovia*, pamphlet, 1907; *A Brief History of the Moravian Church*, editor and part author, 1909; *The Town Builders*, pamphlet, 1915; *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina* (7 vols.), 1922-47; *The Moravian Church Yesterday and Today*, co-author with J. Kenneth Pfohl, 1926; *Moravian Customs—Our Inheritance*, pamphlet, 1936; *Some Moravian Heroes*, pamphlet, 1936; *The Road to Salem*, 1944; *Parallel Lines in Piedmont North Carolina Quaker and Moravian History*, pamphlet, 1949; *Customs and Practices of the Moravian Church*, pamphlet, 1949; *Forsyth: a County on the March*, editor and part author, 1949, awarded AAUW prize for best county history.

REFERENCES: "'The Road to Salem' Voted Best Book Written by a North Carolina Author in 1944," *Wachovia Moravian*, Dec. 1944; R. Gordon Spaugh, "Memoir of Sister Adelaide Lisetta Fries," *Wachovia Moravian*, Jan. 1950; Mrs. Charles G. Doak, "Dr. Adelaide Fries Died in November," *North Carolina Clubwoman*, Jan. 1950; "Dr. Adelaide Lisetta Fries, 1871-1949," *Salem College Bulletin*, Feb. 1950; "Dr. Adelaide Fries: Archivist," unpublished memorial by the Archives Committee of the Southern Province of the Moravian Church; LibSoLit, XV; Henderson, II, III; Rutherford; WwAmer, 1948-49.

FULLER, EDWIN WILEY (1847-1876), an author of great promise who died young, wrote a long philosophical poem in blank verse, *The Angel in the Cloud*, and a stirring, autobiographical novel of ante-bellum days, *Sea-Gift*, before he was twenty. Fuller, born in Louisburg, of distinguished ancestry, attended Louisburg Male Academy, spent two years at the University of North Carolina (1864-66), leaving when it closed, and one year (1867-68) at the University of Virginia, from which he received diplomas in English literature, history and philosophy. He was a member of the Delta Psi Club, for which he wrote several short poems and articles. He reveled in parody and imitations, to the delight of his fellow clubmen. *The Angel in the Cloud*, first published as a short poem in the *University of Virginia Magazine*, revised and developed into a long poem in 1871, instantly received wide and favorable criticism. While its crudities were admitted, it was commended for its

poetic fantasy, varying cadences, acuteness of perception, and nobleness of thought. The edition of 1878 contains a biographical sketch and seventeen short poems. *Sea-Gift*, written before he entered the University of Virginia and revised and published in 1873, also received warm praise from the critics and was very popular. It gives a vivid impression of manners and customs in North Carolina that Fuller knew both by tradition and first-hand. It was the first time that Chapel Hill had been used in the setting of a story. At the University, it was called "the Freshman's Bible." Critics prophesied that Fuller would rank high in American literature. He anticipated devoting his life to writing. His death at twenty-eight cut short his career. (M.E.J.)

BOOKS: *The Angel in the Cloud*, 1871, 1878, 1887, 1907; *Sea-Gift*, 1873, 1883, 1940.

REFERENCES: R. L. Flowers in the *Trinity Archive*, April 1896; Rufus W. Weaver in the *Wake Forest Student*, Feb. 1892; Ashe, VII; LibSoLit, IV; Henderson, II; Rutherford; South; WalserPo.



GALES, WINIFRED MARSHALL (1761-1839), was the author of *Matilda Berkely, or Family Anecdotes*, the first novel published in North Carolina written by a resident of the State. This novel about English life is typical of the English novels of the last half of the eighteenth century. It is concerned with incidents of the *haut-monde* who looked down on the governesses and companions from the upper middle class. Scenes of the novel are laid in England and Russia, and the only exciting incident is the kidnapping of one of the two heroines. It was published anonymously by Joseph Gales, her husband, in 1804 in Raleigh. Both Mrs. Gales and her husband were considered great liberals; moreover, she was regarded as one of the truly intellectual women of the Old South. Mrs. Gales was born in Newark-Upon-Trent, England. Reference is made on the title page of *Matilda Berkely* to another literary accomplishment with which Mrs. Gales is credited, *The History of Lady Emma Melcombe and Her Family*. A few poems written by Mrs. Gales are found in a biographical sketch of her son-in-law, William Winston Seaton. Winifred Marshall Gales is buried in the Old City Cemetery in Raleigh. (M.C.H.)

BOOKS: *Matilda Berkely, or Family Anecdotes*. Raleigh: J. Gales 1804.

REFERENCES: *Atlantic Monthly* (October, 1860), 472; Clement Eaton, "Winifred and Joseph Gales, Liberals of the Old South," *Journal of Southern History*, Nov. 1944; Hope S. Chamberlain, *History of Wake County* (1922), 92; Josephine Seaton, *William Winston Seaton of the National Intelligencer, a Biographical Sketch with Passing Notices of His Associates and Friends*, 1871; *National Intelligencer*, 29 June 1839; *Raleigh Register and North Carolina Gazette*, 6 July 1839; Roger

Powell Marshall, "A Mythical Mayflower Competition: North Carolina Literature in the Half Century Following the Revolution," *North Carolina Historical Review*, April 1950; S. A. Ashe, "Joseph Gales," *Ral-NewOb*, 18 Dec. 1932; Henderson, II; Spearman.

GASTON, WILLIAM (1778-1844), wrote the words of the State's patriotic song, "The Old North State," which in 1926 by an act of the State Legislature, became the official State anthem. It is believed that the words were written in Gaston's law office near the present site of Hargett and Salisbury Streets in Raleigh. A bronze tablet commemorating the event was placed there in 1928 by the Caswell-Nash Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution. The tune of "The Old North State" may have been inspired by a company of Swiss bellringers at a concert given in Raleigh in 1835. Several variations of the song exist, largely because it has been preserved through oral transmission. . . . Also remembered as an accomplished orator and jurist, Gaston, born and reared in New Bern, served as associate justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court and influenced the adoption in 1835 of a constitutional amendment allowing Catholics to hold State offices. Gaston County, the city of Gastonia, and the Gaston Hotel in New Bern have preserved the name of Judge Gaston, who brought about religious freedom in North Carolina. Utterly fearless in character and far-sighted in statesmanship, Gaston delivered at the University of North Carolina an address considered a masterpiece of eloquence, denouncing slavery as the worst evil that afflicted the South. His opinions, published in volumes XV and XXXVIII, inclusive, of the *North Carolina Reports*, display clarity of reasoning and vigor of expression, as well as a humanitarian spirit. Donated by Mr. and Mrs. Ben O. Jones in memory of their daughter, Elizabeth Jones Bass, Gaston's law office, now adjoining New Bern's City Hall, has been restored by the New Bern Historical Society and the New Bern Garden Club. In Cedar Grove Cemetery at New Bern, one may visit William Gaston's grave. It is said that Gaston's law desk and chair were buried with his body. (M.T.C.S.)

BOOKS: Numerous addresses in pamphlet form.

REFERENCES: *North Carolina, a Guide to the Old North State*, (1949), 111, 514; *Biographical Dictionary of the American Congress*, (1949), 200; J. Herman Schauinger, *William Gaston: Carolinian*, a biography, 1949; Gertrude Carraway, "Gaston Project Aided," *Ral-NewOb*, 15 Aug. 1943; Gertrude Carraway, "William Gaston's Historic Law Office at New Bern Has Now Been Restored," *GrDNews*, 30 Oct. 1949; Archibald Henderson, "Gaston's Fame as Song Writer Has Obscured Career as Jurist," *RalNewOb*, 2 Jan. 1938; Thomas W. Hewingshan, *Encyclopedia of American Biography*, 1898; Mrs. A. P. Noell, "The Old North State," *GrDNews*, 23 Jan. 1928; Mrs. E. E. Randolph, "The Old North State, a Study Lesson of the State Song," reprinted

from *Music in the Public Schools*, Pub. No. 239, State Department of Public Instruction (Raleigh); *We the People*, Sept. 1947; Ashe; DAB; Henderson, I, II; Rutherford; South; WalserPo.

GODFREY, THOMAS (1736-1763), was the author of *The Prince of Parthia*, the first play by a native American to be produced on the professional stage. During the spring of 1759 Godfrey arrived in Wilmington from his native Philadelphia to accept a position as a factor with a commission merchant, and he was welcomed into the cultivated literary and social circle of the town. During the summer and autumn of 1759 he worked intensely on *The Prince of Parthia* in the hope that he could finish it in time for production by the American Company of Performers in Philadelphia. Unfortunately the company ended its season on December 27, and Godfrey's manuscript arrived too late for production. Eight years later, however, the play was presented by the American Company at the Southwark Theater, Philadelphia, on April 24, 1767. In the meantime, Godfrey had died of a fever in Wilmington on August 3, 1763, and he was buried in St. James Churchyard, where a marker now indicates the approximate location of his grave. *The Prince of Parthia* is a fairly well constructed romantic tragedy written in blank verse of varying quality. Although Godfrey's plot was mainly original, his stylistic models were obviously Shakespeare, Beaumont, and Ambrose Philips. The setting is in Parthia near the beginning of the Christian era. (D.J.R.)

BOOKS: *The Court of Fancy*, 1762; *Juvenile Poems on Various Subjects*, with *The Prince of Parthia*, a Tragedy, 1765.

REFERENCES: Archibald Henderson (ed.), *The Prince of Parthia* (1917), text of the play with valuable introduction; Arthur Hobson Quinn, *History of the American Drama from the Beginning to the Civil War* (1923), 16-27; Moses Coit Tyler, *A History of American Literature During the Colonial Time* (1897), II, 244-51; DAB; Duyckinck; LibSoLit, XV; LitHistUS, III; Hart; Henderson, I; KuHay; WalserPo.

GOERCH, CARL. "Born, Tarrytown, N. Y., June 10, 1891. Attended public schools there. Did newspaper work in Tarrytown and Orange, Texas, before coming to North Carolina. To Washington, N. C., in 1913. Editor *Washington Daily News* until 1920. Editor *New Bern Sun-Journal* 1920-22. Publisher and editor *Wilson Mirror*, 1922-25. Purchased and edited the *Washington Progress*, 1925-33. Started broadcasting over WPTF in Raleigh 'Doings of the Legislature' in 1933. Started *The*

State (a magazine) in 1933. Married Sibyl Wallace of Waco, Texas, 1916. Two children: Mrs. Harry P. Horton of Pittsboro, Mrs. E. K. Powe of Durham."

BOOKS: *Down Home*, 1943; *Carolina Chats*, 1944; *Characters, Always Characters*, 1945; *Pitchin' Tar*, 1948.

REFERENCES: Henderson, III.

GRAY, ELIZABETH JANET. "I was born in Germantown, Philadelphia, and educated at the Germantown Friends School, Bryn Mawr College, and Drexel Institute School of Library Science. My mother was of old American Quaker descent; my father was born in Scotland. He was a trustee of Flora Macdonald College near Fayetteville, and it was perhaps because of his interest in that North Carolina college that when the opportunity came to work in the Library of the University of North Carolina, I seized it eagerly. In Chapel Hill I met and married Morgan Vining, associate director of the Extension Division, and in the little house which we built in Chapel Hill I wrote my first book with a North Carolina setting, *Meggy MacIntosh*, a story centered around Flora Macdonald and the events leading to the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge. My next book about North Carolina was *Jane Hope*, a story of Chapel Hill in the lotus-eating years before the War Between the States. After my husband's death in a motor accident in 1933, I returned to my family in Philadelphia and continued to write books for young people. *The Fair Adventure* is a tale of an imaginary college in North Carolina, though I think nowhere in the book do I actually name the State. *Beppy Marlowe* is a story of Charleston, S. C.; *Young Walter Scott* and *Penn* are biographies; *Adam of the Road* won the Newbery Award in 1943 and *Sandy* the N. Y. *Herald-Tribune* Spring Festival Award in 1945. In 1946 I accepted the appointment to go to Japan to tutor the Crown Prince and other members of the Imperial Family, and spent there four years, which I have described in *Windows for the Crown Prince*."

BOOKS: *Merediths' Ann*, 1927, 1937, 1946; *Tangle Garden*, 1928, 1937; *Tilly-Tod*, 1929; *Meggy MacIntosh*, 1930; *Jane Hope*, 1933; *Young Walter Scott*, 1935; *Beppy Marlowe of Charles Town*, 1936; *Penn*, 1938; *The Fair Adventure*, 1940; ed. *Anthology with Comments*, 1942; *Adam of the Road*, 1942; *Sandy*, 1945; *Contributions of the Quakers*, 1947; *Windows for the Crown Prince* (under name Elizabeth Gray Vining), 1952.

REFERENCES: Harvey Breit, "Talk with Mrs. Vining," *The New York Times Book Review*, 8 June 1952; KuHayJr, 1934, 1951; CurBio, Sept. 1943; WwAmer, XXVII.

GREEN, CHARLOTTE HILTON. "Born Dunkirk, N. Y. (on Lake Erie), Oct. 17, 1889. Lived few years Iowa prairies. Graduated Dunkirk High School, Westfield Teachers Training Class. Taught one-room country schools, later graded schools. Scholarship Chautauqua Institute, there met future husband, Ralph Waldo Green, Cornell senior. Married '17. Two years Washington, D. C., husband editor *Bureau Markets*. Raleigh 1920. Summer schools University North Carolina, B.S. State College '32. Graduate work State, and summer schools, Cornell, Universities Colorado, Mexico. Columnist, 'Out-of-Doors in Carolina,' *Sunday News and Observer* (Raleigh) 19 years. Articles some 15 magazines, many syndicated in larger Sunday papers of State. Dept. editor *The Chat*, publication Carolina Bird Club. Member various clubs. Literature Chairman N. C. Federation Woman's Clubs '33-'34. Vice-chairman North Carolina Literary and Historical Society '45. Book reviews for Mayflower Cup '45. Interests: out-of-doors, conservation, birds, travel, international relations, reading. Do lecturing, broadcasting. Traveled widely 17 countries. At husband's death (professor economics, State College) remained in State, where roots have reached deep into its soil."

BOOKS: *Birds of the South*, 1933; *Trees of the South*, 1939. Both were written at the request of the U.N.C. Press for use in Southern schools.

REFERENCES: Augusta Philbrick, in *Southern Life Home and Garden Magazine*, March 1940; "Women We Know," *Raleigh Times*, 11 Feb. 1950; Margarette Wood Smethurst, "Carolina Cavalcade," *Ral-NewOb*, 31 Oct. 1951.

GREEN, PAUL. "I was born on a farm some five miles from Lillington, North Carolina, March 17, 1894. My earliest remembrance was of riding high on the shoulder of a Negro farmhand named Mack Ragland. He trotted with me and looked up at me and admired my dress. My next remembrance was of this same Mack. He was helping me build a frog house—by putting your bare foot in the wet sand and heaping it over it, packing it and then slowly pulling the foot out, leaving a hole for the frogs—except at that early age I called them wogs. I can still feel the cool dirt on my toes. We children in those days got a few months of schooling in the winter. I attended a one-room log school house across the creek. The place was named, with the church, Pleasant Union. The log cabin has long ago disappeared, but church services are still held at the same place—a new brick church. My father married twice. By his first wife he had three children and by his second wife (my mother) he had eight. Of the total of eleven, seven are still living. When I was ten years old I wrote a poem to my school sweetheart. It had such an effect on the little golden-haired girl that I had a hunger to write more words, a hunger that

has worked in me to this day. I was fortunate in living within some two or three miles of Buie's Creek Academy. I went to school there after I graduated out of the log house. I used to walk back and forth every day. I got myself a footpath through the woods, and my feet were so well-trained that I could march all the way to Buie's Creek reading Wordsworth, Coleridge, Tennyson and any poet I wanted to even as I marched. In this way I was able to learn oodles of good and beautiful language and could spout glorious images to myself any time I got blue or needed company. I graduated from Buie's Creek Academy in 1914. I wanted to go to the University, but had no money. Dr. Campbell, the head of the Academy, got me a scholarship to Wake Forest. 'But I want to go to the University, Professor Campbell,' I said. 'Paul,' he said, 'I'd rather see you taken out there on the hillside and buried in your coffin than to go to such an ungodly place. Wake Forest is the school for you.' 'But I've heard of Dr. Horace Williams,' I ventured timidly, 'and I would like to study with him—someday.' 'I've heard of him too,' said Dr. Campbell, 'and he's a dangerous man, an anti-Christ in fact. Paul, don't go to that worldly and pagan school.' For two years I taught school in Harnett County hoping to get up enough money to go to college. I was the head of a four-teacher school at Olive Branch, now Kipling. My salary was \$50.00 a month and I had no sooner got started than the insurance agents were after me. The second year of teaching my salary was raised to \$55.00 a month. Then the third year came around and I was offered another five dollar raise. My father pleaded with me to take it. But I saw the years going by and the only thing to do was to make a break for it. So I entered the University. I borrowed money from the loan fund every time I could. I will never forget one day when I was at the iron grill and J. A. Warren looked out. 'You here again?' he said. But bless that loan fund, and I have always made it a point to sign the notes of any students who wanted help from that same fund. Then the war. I read Woodrow Wilson and loved him and was ready to march in service to his ideals—'a war to end war.' So in the summer of 1917 I enlisted to 'be in France in three weeks fighting the Germans.' A year later I was still digging trenches down in the Army camps of South Carolina. Then I did get across in the early summer of 1918. A lot of horror and waste and disillusionment as to ways and means, namely, there is no way to a good end if the means are bad. For in the alchemy of man's spirit, ways and means as a vital process of continuum are one. Then back to the University again in the fall of 1919. Professor Koch had arrived. I got fixed by the fervid gleaming of his eye and started writing plays. And I have been trying my hand at this sort of thing ever since—writing about my people as I feel them to be—the people of eastern North Carolina, poor whites, Negroes, well-to-do whites, Croats—people, people, each with a light in his head, each with a dream. I got interested in philosophy at the University as well as writing. And so after I had won the Horace Williams prize in that subject I concentrated on it even a little more. Then I was awarded the \$1,500 philosophy prize in 1922. This was a fortune so I got married—married Elizabeth Atkinson Lay, daughter of Dr. George W. Lay at that time head of Saint Mary's School in Raleigh. We set out for Cornell where

I was to do graduate work in philosophy. We stayed there one year and then I was offered an assistant professorship in philosophy at the University of North Carolina and we returned there. We rented a big old house, heated by wood heaters—and boy, how much wood I did cut that winter! We took in several of our sisters on both sides of the family and started education in a big way as well as raising some kids of our own. At that time I was getting a hundred and eighty-eight dollars a month from the University, keeping up a big establishment, and was reduced to two pitifully worn suits of clothes, one of them so thin that I had to lecture facing my class and hardly ever dared turn around to write anything on the blackboard—the seat of my britches being so threadbare and transparent. I kept writing plays. I had two on in one season in New York in 1927. Got a thousand dollar Pulitzer prize for one of them, *In Abraham's Bosom*. So so it went. In 1932 during a lecture on Kant's antinomies I realized that I was about at the end of my rope as a teacher. I didn't know anything. I brooded a lot on this and I studied harder than ever, finally reaching out into Oriental psychology and philosophy, especially the Hindu brand. In 1932 I decided to take time out, and so I went on out to Hollywood. My sojourn back and forth in that palladium of sense and sex can be dispensed with briefly. During the years I have written some twenty-five or thirty movies and made a lot of money at it. I love the medium. I think it is one of the greatest means of storytelling ever invented, and someday it will get its freedom and full growth. In 1935 I returned to the University, teaching graduate work in the drama, from a philosophical approach. This went on for five years. But soon I found my interest in outdoor dramas—symphonic dramas as I have called them (all elements sounding together)—growing so strong that I gave up teaching altogether. And now I am busy writing most all the time—working at an outdoor play or a novel or short story or something. I have had a lot of fun, and I hope to have more."

BOOKS: *Trifles of Thought* (poems), 1917; *The Lord's Will and Other Carolina Plays*, 1925; *Lonesome Road, Six Plays for the Negro Theatre*, 1926; *The Field God and In Abraham's Bosom*, 1927; *In the Valley and Other Carolina Plays*, 1928; *Wide Fields* (short stories), 1928; *The House of Connelly and Other Plays*, 1931; *The Laughing Pioneer* (novel), 1932; *Roll, Sweet Chariot*, 1935; *This Body the Earth* (novel), 1935; *Shroud My Body Down*, 1935; *Johnny Johnson*, 1937; *The Lost Colony*, 1937; *The Enchanted Maze*, 1939; *Out of the South* (a collection,) 1939; *The Highland Call*, 1941; with Richard Wright, *Native Son*, 1941; *The Hawthorn Tree* (essays), 1943; *Forever Growing* (essay), 1945; *Salvation on a String* (short stories), 1946; *The Common Glory*, 1948; *Dog on the Sun* (short stories), 1949.

REFERENCES: Agatha Boyd Adams, *Paul Green of Chapel Hill*, a biography, 1951; Barrett Clark, *Paul Green*, pamphlet, 1928; Jack Riley, "Paul Green," *RalNewOb*, 2 April 1950; Henry Grady Owens, "The Social Thought and Criticism of Paul Green," unpublished doctoral dissertation, New York University, 1945; ManRic; Millett; Hart; Henderson, II; KuHay20th; Spearman; WalserSS; WalserPo; WwNAa, IV; WwAmer, XXVII.

HAMILTON, JOSEPH GRÉGOIRE de ROULHAC, one of North Carolina's foremost historians, was born in Hillsboro in 1878. A prolific author, skilled editor, and energetic collector, he is best known for his pioneering works *Reconstruction in North Carolina* and *North Carolina since 1860*. After graduating from the University of the South, he engaged in secondary-school work in Oxford and Wilmington, and in 1906 received the Ph.D. degree from Columbia University. For forty-two years he served on the faculty of the University of North Carolina, first as head of its Department of History and Government, and later as founder and director of its great Southern Historical Collection of manuscripts. Besides his books, he has written fifty-odd articles and has contributed almost one hundred sketches to the *Dictionary of American Biography*. His writings reveal warm Southern sympathies, and emphasize the personal and the political aspects of history rather than the economic, social, or cultural. His home is in Chapel Hill. (S.N.)

BOOKS: *The Correspondence of Jonathan Worth* (ed.), 1909; *Our Republic: a History of the United States for Grammar Grades* (with Franklin L. Riley and J. A. C. Chandler), 1910; *A Syllabus of North Carolina History, 1584-1876* (with William K. Boyd), 1913; *Reconstruction in North Carolina*, 1914; *Party Politics in North Carolina 1835-1860*, 1916; *The Life of Robert E. Lee for Boys and Girls* (with Mary Thompson Hamilton), 1917; *The Papers of Thomas Ruffin* (ed.), 1918-20; *North Carolina Since 1860*, 1919; *The Making of Citizens* (with Edgar W. Knight), 1922; *Selections from the Writings of Abraham Lincoln* (ed.), 1922; *The Best Letters of Thomas Jefferson* (ed.), 1926; *Henry Ford: the Man, the Worker, the Citizen*, 1927; *The Papers of Randolph Abbott Shotwell* (ed., with Rebecca Cameron), 1929-36.

REFERENCES: Fletcher M. Green, "Joseph Grégoire de Roulhac Hamilton," typescript, 11 May 1951; *The Graduate School: Research and Publications* (Chapel Hill, 1946), 295-299; Clippings file, North Carolina Collection, U.N.C. Library; DASchol; LibSoLit, XV; Hender-son, II, III; WwNAa, IV; WwAmer, 1950-51.

HANES, FRANK BORDEN. "I was born Jan. 21, 1920, Winston-Salem, the son of Mildred Borden and Robert March Hanes. Educated at Woodberry Forest School, Orange, Va., and the University of North Carolina. Married Barbara Mildred Lasater in 1942 while an ensign in the U.S.N.R. Two children. Served in Pacific on destroyer. Action at Bougainville, Saipan, Guam, First Battle of Philippine Sea. Columnist, feature writer, reporter and copy editor for *Twin-City Sentinel* 1946-49. First and only work, *Abel Anders*, a narrative in verse. Recently at work at home in Winston-Salem on short trilogy of early Montana. I believe that however fraught with tragedy a work may be, however pathetic its characters, the writer must evolve some positive

affirmation with regard to life, some evidence of atonement, relief, victory or purposeful direction as to the meanings of existence. Today the writer stands to lose still more of his diminishing audience by further nihilism."

BOOKS: *Abel Anders*, 1951.

REFERENCES: Walter Spearman, "Talented North Carolinian Writes His Novel in Verse," *CharOb*, 25 Mar. 1951; Walter Spearman, "The Success and Failure of *Abel Anders*," *WSJSen*, 20 May 1951.



HANNUM, ALBERTA PIERSON. "Born August 3, 1906 in Condit, Ohio, a country community named for that part of the Condit-Pierson contingent who had left their educator connections in the East, beginning with Abraham Pierson, first rector of the Collegiate School that developed into Yale College, to come 'west.' My own education began there, continued in Columbus, through Ohio State University, with post-graduate work at Columbia. Love of the Southern mountain country came early, through family vacations there. For one enchanted year, which was to mark the course of my writing, I taught in the Crossnore School in North Carolina. My first novel, *Thursday April*, and the two subsequent ones, were written of that country. 'The Mountain People,' in the symposium *The Great Smokies and the Blue Ridge*, was based on an old diary found in that region. In *Spin a Silver Dollar* the locale changed to the Navajo desert, but *Roseanna McCoy* came back to the Kentucky and West Virginia scene. *Roseanna McCoy* was made into a film by Samuel Goldwyn and published in Italy under the title *Roseanna*, with the original manuscript in the archives of the University of Kentucky. *Spin a Silver Dollar* was published in England as *Spin a Silver Coin*, was a book-condensation in *Reader's Digest*, and was dramatized on the radio first by Helen Hayes, later by Jean Arthur. I feel a writer's purpose is to serve understanding, through communication. I am the wife of Robert F. Hannum, vice-president of the Fostoria Glass Company, and we live in the country, outside Moundsville, West Virginia. At present our two daughters are in college at Radcliffe."

BOOKS: *Thursday April*, 1931; *The Hills Step Lightly*, 1934; *The Gods and One*, 1941; *Spin a Silver Dollar*, 1945; *Roseanna McCoy*, 1948.

REFERENCES: *The International Blue Book of World Notables*; *The Author's and Writer's Who's Who* (England); Warfel; *WwAmer*, XXVII.

HARDEN, JOHN. "On the day that I was graduated from high school at Graham, N. C.—that was in the spring of 1922 and more years ago than I like to think about—I went to work at my first newspaper job. I signed on with the brand new and struggling *Burlington Times-News*. My job came because my ability to bludgeon Graham merchants into buying ad space in the Graham High School newspaper had attracted the attention of the late O. F. Crowson, Sr., publisher of the Burlington daily. I was business manager of the Graham High School *Graham Cracker*, which I had helped to found in my senior year. For the Burlington four-page daily I also wrote the news of Graham, handled circulation, and at 4 p.m. each day donned overalls and served as assistant pressman. These were days of *real* doubling in brass around a small North Carolina newspaper. Following this experience I took a swing around the State with a succession of newspaper jobs. While holding one of these jobs, I won an A.B. at the University of North Carolina. I worked eight hours a day—or night—at the University News Bureau and fought sleep, calculus, and French verbs on classes in the daytime. This was when I first learned to drink my now regular 20 cups of coffee a day. Between my freshman and sophomore year, and before I had as yet reached my majority, I went back to Burlington as editor of the weekly *Burlington Journal*. Also I worked for the Raleigh *News and Observer*, the *Charlotte News*, the *Salisbury Evening Post*, and the *Greensboro Daily News*, as reporter, columnist, and news editor. In January of 1945, I went to Raleigh as secretary to Governor R. Gregg Cherry, who was then taking office. I left that post in the spring of 1948 to spend three months with United States Senator William B. Umstead, who was seeking to return to Congress. I then reported to Greensboro with Burlington Mills Corporation as director of Public Relations. In my newspaper swing across the State, traveling with Governor Cherry, assisting with the Umstead vote effort—wherever I went for some 20 years—I continued a hobby that I had ridden since schooldays. That hobby was, and is, collecting interesting North Carolina stories. Today I have many filing cases of North Caroliniana. While at Raleigh with Governor Cherry, I conducted a weekly program over Radio Station WPTF. On this I told North Carolina stories—giving emphasis to unsolved North Carolina mystery stories in recognition of the prevailing popularity of 'whodunits.' The program was billed as 'Tales of Tar Heelia.' In *The Devil's Tramping Ground* I was able to utilize some of this material by converting it from drama to narrative form. Most of the tales are old classics. Some are new. At least one had never before been written. . . . More on the personal side, I married my childhood sweetheart, Jo Holt of Graham. She died in 1951. I have two children, a daughter Glenn, and a son Jack. I was elected vice-president of Burlington Mills in 1949. Manpower Development and certain Burlington Mills Foundation responsibilities have been added to the original Public Relations assignment. Most of my writing, other than news writing, has appeared in magazines and magazine supplements. But my mother, and a few other people, have apparently preserved copies of *Alamance County*, a social and economic history of my native county."

BOOKS: *Alamance County: Economic and Social*, 1928; *The Devil's Tramping Ground and Other North Carolina Mystery Stories*, 1949.

REFERENCES: *Who's Who Monthly Supplement*, Apr. 1950.

HARGROVE, MARION. When Marion Hargrove was drafted, Managing Editor Brodie S. Griffith of the *Charlotte News* told him to send back some stories from the Army to make himself some extra money. The columns, entitled "In the Army Now," came back, usually two or three a week. The accounts of Hargrove, the poor recruit who was forever out-of-step, attracted much attention. When Maxwell Anderson came to Fort Bragg to gather material for a play, he read Hargrove's stories. Through Anderson's help the columns were compiled into the book, *See Here, Private Hargrove*, which sold by the hundreds of thousands. Literally Hargrove "got thar fustest with the mostest." This first book to be written about army-training camps shot Hargrove into national prominence. Except for articles in *Yank* and *Salute*, Hargrove did not publish anything further until 1948. Then *Something's Got To Give* came out. It was "a fresh, fast-paced and thoroughly enjoyable light novel." Although born in Mount Olive, North Carolina, October 13, 1919, Marion Hargrove is claimed by Charlotte. At Central High School there, where he was editor of the *Rambler*, the school paper, he has been entered in its "Hall of Fame." At the *Charlotte News* he is remembered pleasantly as a "sort of handy man on the City Desk" who wrote "obituaries, brief local news items, and handled much of the *News*' syndicated material." His former fellow workers are proud of his new beat, New York, where he is an editor of *Argosy Magazine*. (K.W.H.)

BOOKS: *See Here, Private Hargrove*, 1942; *Something's Got To Give*, 1948.

REFERENCES: "Air for the Soldier Artist," *New York Times Magazine*, 15 Nov. 1942; "Don't Send Souvenirs!" *New York Times Magazine*, 5 July 1942; L. Sheaver, "Look at Private Hargrove Now," *Collier's*, 31 Oct. 1942; "Charlotte Soldier Writes a Book," *CharOb*, 26 July 1942; "Hargrove's Book Put on Sale Here Today," *Charlotte News*, 23 July 1942; "Hargrove Nominated for Niche at Central," *CharOb*, 1 Oct. 1942; "See Here, Private Hargrove, Distributed as Important Morale-Builder," *Publishers' Weekly*, 20 March 1943; "Hargrove Revisits Charlotte," *Holiday*, Dec. 1949; "Mr. Hargrove Turns the Tables," *Charlotte News*, 15 Feb. 1949; "Private Hargrove Finds Bragg Changed," *Charlotte News*, 20 Sept. 1949; "Private Hargrove Returns," *Holiday*, Oct. 1949; *CurBio*, 1947; *Spearman*; *WwAmer*, XXVII.

HARRIOT, THOMAS (also written as Hariot, Heriot and Herriott) (1560-1621), was born at Oxford, England and died at Isleworth near London. He was a versatile man in a period of great versatility. He was a mathematician, and an astronomer of great ability, but because of his failure to publish his manuscripts little is known of his contributions to the scientific field of knowledge. Today there reposes in the British Museum the comprehensive Egremont collection of his papers. Among his intimate associates were Walter Raleigh and Christopher Marlowe. He is identified with the 107 members composing the first English colony in the New World, the Ralph Lane colony of 1585 on Roanoke Island, which failed to materialize as a permanent settlement though it remained one year. He served as explorer, surveyor and historian for the group and published an informative discourse on Virginia, a very early example of a statistical survey, which opened the eyes of many contemporaries to the present status and future opportunities of North America with particular emphasis on the coastal regions of North Carolina and Virginia. Harriot is important as the first resident of Carolina for as long as one year to write an historical though limited account of it. The discourse gives valuable historical information concerning indigenous commodities suitable for trade, and those useful for sustenance. There are chapters, also, in which Harriot describes animals, fowl and fish, lumber and other building materials; and he wrote a very interesting section on the nature and manners of the Indians. (G.F.B.)

BOOKS: *A Briefe and True Report of the New Found Land of Virginia: of the Commodities There Found, and to be Raysted, aswell Merchantable as Others . . .*, 1588; *Artis Analyticae Praxis ad Aequationes Algebraicas Noua Expedita, and Generali Methodo, Resoluendas . . .*, 1631.

REFERENCES: Oliver L. Dick, ed., *Aubrey's Brief Lives*, 1949; *Dictionary of National Biography*, XXIV; Richard Hakluyt, *The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation* (1904), VIII, 348-386; Frank V. Morley, "Thomas Hariot," *Scientific Monthly*, XIV, 60-66; Henry Stevens, *Thomas Hariot, the Mathematician, the Philosopher, and the Scholar*, 1900; Hart; Henderson, II.

HARRIS, BERNICE KELLY. "I was born in Wake County, North Carolina. My parents were Rosa Poole and William Haywood Kelly. During childhood schooldays at old Mt. Moriah Academy, I wrote a novel, a story and a song poem, which luckily are lost to posterity. The novel filled a big five-cent tablet, the story was 'The Gypsy's Warning' (an incredible fragment of which still remains), and the song poem, 'My Home by the Sea,' was set to music by a Chicago composer. After a year at Cary High School, I entered Meredith College, and there under the instruction of Elizabeth Avery Colton the childhood aspiration to write was intensified. It was not until I came under the influence of

Frederick Koch of the Carolina Playmakers at the University of North Carolina that I ventured. The result of the venture was *Folk Plays of Eastern Carolina*, a volume of one-act plays. From 1916-1926 I taught English and coached plays in Seaboard High School. In 1926 I married Herbert Kavanaugh Harris. There was an interval of feature writing for the *Raleigh News and Observer*, and the *Norfolk Virginian-Pilot*. Community interests precluded personal creative work for awhile, but after a local playwriting class disbanded I turned to novel writing. Friends in Chapel Hill, who said my stage directions in the plays were as good as my dialogue, suggested the novel as a medium. Jonathan Daniels, after noting some of the features written for his newspaper, made a similar suggestion. The result was *Purslane*. It was the first novel to be published by the University of North Carolina Press, the first novel to be awarded the Mayflower Cup. I was the first woman to be honored with this award. Subsequent novels, published by Doubleday, were *Portulaca*, *Sweet Beulah Land*, *Sage Quarter*, *Janey Jeems*, *Hearthstones* and *Wild Cherry Tree Road*. Short stories, 'The Bantie Woman,' and 'Yellow Color Suit,' were published by the *Saturday Evening Post* and *Collier's* respectively. I have tried to record in my writing deeply felt impressions of scenes and of people in terms of their universality. I pay my respects to drama—not always strident—that there is in living, to the grace and bounty that are not conditioned by economic circumstances, to the human frame and the human spirit. . . . My husband died in 1950. I live in Seaboard. I expect to continue writing."

BOOKS: *Purslane*, 1939; *Folk Plays of Eastern Carolina*, 1940; *Portulaca*, 1941; *Sweet Beulah Land*, 1943; *Sage Quarter*, 1945; *Janey Jeems*, 1946; *Hearthstones*, 1948; *Wild Cherry Tree Road*, 1951.

REFERENCES: G. B., "'Purslane' Author Found Drama for Plays, Novel in Rural Life," GrDNews, 4 Aug. 1940; J.V.B., "Mrs. Bernice Kelly Harris, Novelist," DurHer, 2 May 1948; Margarette Wood Smet-hurst, "Tar Heel of the Week," RalNewOb, 9 September 1951; *Who's Who*, *Monthly Supplement*, March 1947; CurBio, yrbk, 1949; Henderson, II; Spearman; WalserSS; Warfel.

HARTLEY, LODWICK. "I was born in Batesburg, South Carolina, on 6 June 1906. Having been graduated from the local high school, I continued my education at Furman and Columbia Universities and in European travel. I later attended Princeton University, where I received a doctorate in English. I first came to North Carolina in 1929, and I have remained a resident of the State except for two interruptions: a period of two years spent in graduate study and a tour of duty in the United States Naval Reserve. I am now the head of the English Department at North Carolina State College in Raleigh. I have been writing as long as I can remember. At the age of twelve I was a local

correspondent for a Columbia (S. C.) newspaper, and at thirteen I published a little story in the *Boy's Magazine*. My books include a study of eighteenth-century English literature and social history entitled *William Cowper, Humanitarian*; a biography of Laurence Sterne called *This Is Lorence*; and *Patterns in Modern Drama*, an edition of contemporary plays. My short story, 'Mr. Henig's Wall' appeared in the *O. Henry Memorial Prize Stories* for 1948. I have published other stories and articles in about a dozen magazines of different sorts."

BOOKS: *William Cowper, Humanitarian*, 1938; *This Is Lorence*, 1943; ed. with A. I. Ladu, *Patterns in Modern Drama*, 1948.

REFERENCES: Rudolph Pate, "New Drama Textbook, N. C. State Professors Collaborate," *DurHer*, 26 Dec. 1948; Jack Riley, "Tar Heel of the Week," *RalNewOb*, 26 March 1950; biographical appendix to *O. Henry Memorial Prize Stories*, 1948; DASchol; Spearman; Ww-Amer, XXVII.

HEDDEN, WORTH TUTTLE. "I was born in the Methodist parsonage at Raleigh, the daughter of Ella Wescott (Tuttle) of Brunswick County and Daniel Herndon Tuttle of Caldwell. I learned my ABCs at Miss Betty Freshwater Poole's dining room table in Elizabeth City and continued my factual education in the public schools of Fayetteville, Rocky Mount, and Goldsboro, at Martha Washington College in Virginia, and at Trinity (Duke) where I graduated in 1916. Lacking beauty and beaux, I was an ardent feminist and went immediately to work in the Bureau of Vocations for Women in Richmond. Deciding, after fifteen months, that I would be a writer, I entered the Pulitzer School of Journalism at Columbia University. In New York I met and married Walter Page Hedden, a senior at Williams College. We taught for a year at a missionary school in New Orleans because I wanted to write about 'the new Negro.' Back in New York, my husband joined the staff of the Port of New York Authority and I continued to be a feminist, working as secretary to an author and on the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, and free-lancing for such magazines as the *Atlantic Monthly*, *Harper's*, the *Forum*, and the *New Republic*. When our first child was born, we moved to the suburbs and with the advent of our third, I stopped being a feminist and accepted writing as an avocation. After five years of research and typing in my so-called spare time, I published my first novel, *Wives of High Pasture*, a story about the Oneida community which had flourished in New York State in the mid-eighteenth century. The scene of my second, *The Other Room*, was laid in the Negro college I'd known twenty-five years before. It won the Southern Authors Award (1947) for the best novel by a Southerner on a Southern subject and the Annisfield-Wolf Award presented by the *Saturday Review of Literature* for the year's best novel on an inter-racial theme. My third, *Love Is a Wound*, is about a minister's family in

North Carolina, spanning the years 1884-1934. Though occasionally I still write a magazine article and frequently reviews of books about the South and about Negroes, I prefer writing novels—they, like one's knitting, can be put down and picked up at leisure without loss of continuity. Before beginning my fourth, however, I shall write a non-fiction book about women based on my 'Autobiography of an Ex-Feminist' (*Atlantic Monthly*) and my 'People in Skirts' (*American Scholar*); its theme will be that of *The Other Room*—a plea for the individual as opposed to the group. Now that our children are grown and gone, my husband and I live three-fourths of the year in an old Connecticut farmhouse and during the winter, in a New York apartment hotel."

BOOKS: *Wives of High Pasture*, 1944; *The Other Room*, 1947; *Love Is a Wound*, 1952.

REFERENCES: "Tar Heel Native Wins Book Award," GrDNews, 30 May 1948; "Writing and Children Don't Mix, Novelist Declares," RalNewOb, 20 Feb. 1949; Spearman; Warfel.



HELPER, HINTON ROWAN (1829-1909), won distinction as the author of *The Impending Crisis of the South: How to Meet It*. Designed to exhibit the social, economic, and political evils of slavery, the book was denounced by Southerners as inaccurate and incendiary, but widely proclaimed by Northerners who bought nearly 200,000 copies of it and the *Compendium*. It was certainly the most caustic attack upon slavery ever written by a Southerner. Helper, the son of a small slave holder, was born in Rowan now Davie County, North Carolina, and was graduated from the Mocksville Academy in 1848. He worked in a store in Salisbury for a short time, went to New York City and from there made a trip to California by way of Cape Horn in 1850. On his return in 1853 he wrote *The Land of Gold* in which he supported the institution of slavery but was highly critical of California. *The Impending Crisis* (1857) attributed all the economic ills and the social and cultural lags of the South to slavery but showed no sympathy with the Negro. So powerful were its arguments against slavery that leaders of the Republican party, including John Sherman, endorsed the book and published a *Compendium* as a campaign document. This action caused the defeat of Sherman for Speaker of the U. S. House of Representatives. Helper was appointed Consul at Buenos Aires by President Lincoln in 1865, and served satisfactorily until he resigned in 1866. While in Argentina he married Maria Luisa Rodriguez. After his return to the United States he practiced law in Washington, and wrote several books in which he viciously attacked the Negro as a menace to white labor and proposed to write "the Negro out of America . . . and out of existence." Helper was an ardent advocate of friendship and commercial relations with South America and urged the establishment of direct steamship lines and the construction of a railroad from Hud-

son Bay to the Strait of Magellan to unite North and South America. A man of keen intellect with a touch of genius akin to madness, he aroused bitter opposition or warm support for his schemes and ideas. He committed suicide in Washington, D. C., and was buried in an unmarked grave in Forest Lake Cemetery. (F.M.G.)

BOOKS: *The Land of Gold: Reality Versus Fiction*, 1855; *The Impending Crisis of the South: How to Meet It*, 1857, 1860; *Compendium of the Impending Crisis of the South*, 1860; *Nojoque: a Question for a Continent*, 1867 (French edition, New Orleans, 1867); *The Negroes in Negroland; the Negroes in America; and Negroes Generally, Also the Several Races of White Men, Considered as the Involuntary and Predestined Supplanters of the Black Races, a Compilation*, 1868; *Noonday Exigencies in America*, 1871; *Bolivia, the Insidious Author and Persistent Perpetrator of a New International Crime*. . . , 1874; *Oddments of Andean Diplomacy*. . . , 1879; *Imperial Brazil as the Diplomatic Deceiver and Despoiler of an Unsuspecting Family*. . . . *History of the*. . . . *Injustice and Injury Inflicted on Ernest Fiedler*. . . , 1879; *Thirteen Papers in Support of Mr. Helper's Scheme for Constructing a Longitudinal Double-track Steel Railway Through North and Central and South America*, 1880; *The Three Americas Railway, an International and Inter-continental Enterprise, Outlined in Numerous Formal Disquisitions and Five Elaborate Essays*, 1881; *Railway Communication Between North and Central and South America, a Memorial on the Subject to the Congress of the United States of America*, 1882; *Projected Intercontinental Railway Through the Three Americas*, 1906; *The Land of Gold* reissued as *Dreadful California*, 1948.

REFERENCES: David Rankin Barbee, "Hinton Rowan Helper," *Tyler's Quarterly Historical and Genealogical Magazine*, Jan. 1934; John Spencer Bassett, *Anti-Slavery Leaders of North Carolina*, 1898; *Cambridge History of American Lit.*; CharOb. 18 April 1909; Hugh T. Lefler, *Hinton Rowan Helper, Advocate of a White America*, 1935; William S. Pelletreau, "Hinton Rowan Helper and His Book," *Americana*, Aug. 1911; William Polk, "The Hated Helper," *South Atlantic Quarterly*, April 1931; Reuben Sheeler, "Hinton Rowan Helper," *Negro History Bulletin*, March 1946; James W. Wall, "Hinton Rowan Helper and *The Impending Crisis*," unpublished master's thesis, University of North Carolina, 1949; Ashe; DAB; LibSoLit, XV; Hart; Henderson, II; KuHay; Rutherford; South; Spearman.

HENDERSON, ARCHIBALD, is best known as the only authorized biographer of George Bernard Shaw. Yet, in his own right, Henderson has achieved as many reputations as Shaw. Henderson, nicknamed "the multilateral Henderson" and "The Grand Panjandrum" (which Shaw called him) is not only the world's foremost authority on Shaw but is also a mathematician, historian, critic, journalist, sportsman, raconteur, public speaker, writer, scholar (he has two Ph.D. degrees), teacher, philosopher, and educator. Henderson was born in Salisbury in 1877 and spent his entire career at the University of North Carolina except for further study at the University of Chicago, in England (Cambridge

University), France (University of Paris—the Sorbonne) and Germany (University of Berlin). He entered the University of North Carolina as a student in 1894, taught mathematics there, and was department head. Shortly before his retirement from teaching, a book, *Archibald Henderson: the New Crichton*, was published in 1949 (The Beechhurst Press, New York) commemorating his fifty years on the University of North Carolina faculty. Thirty-odd scholars, educators, and notables in other fields combined their talents to sum up the career of Henderson, considered by many as the most versatile scholar America has produced. Henderson's quantitative-qualitative output includes more than fifty books or parts of books plus hundreds of magazine and newspaper articles, pamphlets and tracts in a half dozen languages. A complete list (up to 1949) appearing in *Archibald Henderson: the New Crichton* covers thirty-two pages of titles alone. His output on Shaw alone is more than one million words. This does not include the new full-length authorized biography he is now writing. Henderson was also elected first president of the recently formed Shaw Society of America. To sum up Henderson: he is a scholar who writes interestingly; he writes successful books, yet none has the taint of commercialism. North Carolina, and the world for that matter, will have to wait a long time for an artist-scientist so versatile and so dedicated to his work. (S.S.H.)

BOOKS (selected): Literary: *Interpreters of Life and the Modern Spirit*, 1911; *George Bernard Shaw*, 1911; *Mark Twain*, 1912; *Edinburgh*, 1912; *European Dramatists*, 1913; *The Changing Drama*, 1914; *O. Henry*, 1914; *Table-Talk of G. B. S.*, 1925; *Is Bernard Shaw a Dramatist?* 1919; *Contemporary Immortals*, 1930; *Bernard Shaw: Playboy and Prophet*, 1932; *Bernard Shaw at Eighty*, 1937. History: *The Revolution in North Carolina in 1775*, 1916; *Isaac Shelby: Revolutionary Patriot and Border Hero*, 1918; *The Star of Empire*, 1919; *The Conquest of the Old Southwest*, 1920; *Washington's Southern Tour*, 1923; *The History of St. Luke's Parish and the Beginnings of the Episcopal Church in Rowan County*, 1924; *The Transylvania Company and the Founding of Henderson, Kentucky*, 1929; *Dr. Thomas Walker and the Loyal Company of Virginia*, 1931; *Washington the Traveller*, 1931; *The Founding of Nashville, Second of the Transylvania Towns*, 1932; *The Significance of the Transylvania Company in American History*, 1936; *The Church of the Atonement and the Chapel of the Cross at Chapel Hill*, 1938; *Old Homes and Gardens of North Carolina*, 1939; *North Carolina: the Old North State and the New* (2 vols.), 1941; *The Campus of the First State University: History of the University of North Carolina*, 1949. Mathematics: *The Cone of the Normals and an Allied Cone for Central Surfaces of the Second Degree*, 1901; *The Foundations of Geometry*, 1907; *The Twenty-Seven Lines upon the Cubic Surface*, 1911, 1915; *The Teaching of Geometry*, 1920; *Number and the Fundamental Laws of Algebra*, 1921; *Relativity: a Romance of Science*, 1923; with A. W. Hobbs and J. W. Lasley, *Theory of Relativity*, 1924.

REFERENCES: Samuel Stevens Hood (ed.), *Archibald Henderson: the New Crichton* (36 appreciative essays by varied authorities), 1949; Raymond Lowery, "Tar Heel of the Week," *RalNewOb*, 23 Dec. 1951; Robert W. Madry, "Another Biography of Shaw," *DurHer*, 18 June 1950; *International Who's Who*, 1951; *World Biography*, 1948; *LibSocLit*, IV; Henderson, I, II; *KuHay*20th.

"HENRY, O." (WILLIAM SIDNEY PORTER) (1862-1910). No North Carolina writer, perhaps with the exception of Thomas Wolfe, has won the popularity and world-wide recognition for his work, as has O. Henry with his short stories. Approximately 300 were published in the periodicals of his day. Most of these stories were collected and issued in volumes. His books have sold millions throughout the world—five millions sold in the United States. During his lifetime, his stories, in current magazines, attracted much attention and often brought forth comment. Some critics greatly exaggerated the surprise endings of O. Henry's stories; some called him merely a raconteur; to some readers he was known only as the Knight of the Shop Girl; by others he was called a genius, with his unsurpassed originality and freshness; and finally, the most American of American writers. The settings of O. Henry's stories vary greatly. Although his New York stories are most numerous and best known, there is one entire volume of stories of the West; one volume with the background of Central and South America; and scattered through various volumes, there are stories of the South—even North Carolina. . . . O. Henry's life was almost as varied as his stories. Son of Dr. Algernon Sidney Porter and Mary Virginia Swaim Porter, he was born in Greensboro, 11 September 1862. Known in his hometown as Will Porter, he seems, from the account of contemporaries, to have led the happy normal life of a child of highly respected parents. His education was procured at the private school of his aunt, well known in the town as Miss Lina Porter. At the age of 16, however, he stopped school and went to work for his uncle, Clark Porter, in his drugstore on South Elm Street. Here he worked for five happy years, practiced his art of drawing, listened to many a good story, played jokes, became a registered pharmacist, and as the inscription on the plaque on the front of the present O. Henry drugstore says, ". . . was loved by old and young, white and black, rich and poor." In 1882, with Dr. and Mrs. J. K. Hall, he left Greensboro for Texas. Here he worked for a while on a ranch, then at a variety of different jobs in Austin. He married in 1887. O. Henry did not return to North Carolina till 1907. In the meantime, his wife had died (1898), he had suffered humiliation in the bank affair in Austin, and later in New York he had achieved success as a short story writer. In 1907, he came to Asheville to marry Sara Coleman, whom he had known in his youth. The Porters made their home in New York—however, not for long. In October 1909, on doctor's advice, O. Henry returned to Asheville, where he spent nine of the last twelve months of his life. He died in New York in 1910 but is buried in Riverside Cemetery, Asheville. (C.P.)

BOOKS: *Cabbages and Kings*, 1904; *The Four Million*, 1906; *The Trimmed Lamp*, 1907; *Heart of the West*, 1907; *The Voice of the City*, 1908; *The Gentle Grafter*, 1908; *Roads of Destiny*, 1909; *Options*, 1909; *Strictly Business*, 1910; *Whirligigs*, 1910; *Let Me Feel Your Pulse*, 1910; *Sixes and Sevens*, 1911; *Rolling Stones*, 1912; *Waifs and Strays*, 1917; *Postscripts*, 1923.

REFERENCES: *Complete Works of O. Henry*, 1937; Bettie D. Caldwell, *Founders and Builders of Greensboro*, 1925; Robert H. Davis and Arthur B. Maurice, *The Caliph of Bagdad: O. Henry*, 1931; Charles

Hunter Hamlin, *Ninety Bits of North Carolina Biography*, 1946; Al Jennings, *Through the Shadows with O. Henry*, 1921; E. Hudson Long, *O. Henry the Man and His Work*, 1949; A. H. Quinn, *American Fiction*, 1936; C. Alphonso Smith, *O. Henry Biography*, 1916; Sara Coleman Porter, "O. Henry as I Knew Him," *Red Book*, March 1937; Archibald Henderson, "O. Henry and North Carolina," *Nation*, January 1915; Jay B. Hubbell, "Charles Napoleon Bonaparte Evans, Creator of Jesse Holmes, the Fool Killer," *South Atlantic Quarterly*, Oct. 1937; Cathleen Pike, "O. Henry in North Carolina," *The State*, 17 Aug. 1946; Walter Carroll, "I Can Tell You One Thing: My Husband Was Not a Thief," *DurHer*, 16 March 1952; *We the People*, May 1947; DAB (under Porter); LitHistUs, III; ManRic; Hart; Henderson, II; Ku-Hay20th; Spearman; WalserSS.

HENTZ, CAROLINE LEE (1800-1856), was the first writer to use native North Carolinians as models for fictional characters. Massachusetts-born, Mrs. Hentz lived from 1826 to 1831 in Chapel Hill, where her husband held the chair of *belles lettres* at the University. In her first novel, *Lovell's Folly* (1833) there are several characters whose originals were Chapel Hillians, including two house servants of President Caldwell of the University. George Moses Horton (q.v.), North Carolina Negro poet whose work was encouraged by Mrs. Hentz, was the original of a slave poet in the novel. It appears that during her residence in North Carolina, Mrs. Hentz won a prize for her play *De Lara; or, The Moorish Bride*. After leaving North Carolina, she lived in Kentucky, Ohio, Alabama, Georgia, and Florida. Although Mrs. Hentz is classified with other novelists of the sentimental fifties, the reader will note an element of realism in plot in her later novels, particularly in *Ernest Linwood* (1856). Two of the novels, *Marcus Warland* (1852) and *The Planter's Northern Bride* (1856), attempt to defend slavery, the former by depicting reciprocal devotion between slave and master, the latter through a direct answer to *Uncle Tom's Cabin*. Before her death in Florida in 1856, Mrs. Hentz wrote some eighteen novels and collections of tales, three plays, and numerous occasional poems. Her novels were enormously successful, and as late as 1872 the Boston Public Library listed her as one of its three most popular authors. (M.C.)

BOOKS (selected): *Lovell's Folly*, 1833; *Linda*, 1850; *Marcus Warland*, 1852; *The Planter's Northern Bride*, 1854; *Robert Graham* (a sequel to *Linda*), 1855; *Ernest Linwood*, 1856.

REFERENCES: Kemp P. Battle, *History of the University of North Carolina*, I, 306; Maude Carter, "A Study of Caroline Lee Hentz, Sentimentalist of the Fifties," unpublished master's thesis, Duke University, 1942; Hope S. Chamberlain, *Old Days in Chapel Hill*, 25-26; Alexander Cowie, *The Rise of the American Novel*, 422-423; Charles A. Hentz, "My Autobiography," manuscript, University of North Carolina Library; Richard Walser, "A Slave Poet and His Patron," *The State*, 11 May 1946; Lindsay R. Whichard, "Caroline Lee Hentz, Pro-Slavery

Propagandist," unpublished master's thesis, University of North Carolina, 1951; DAB; Duyckinck; LibSoLit, VI; Hart; Henderson, II; Ku-Hay; Rutherford; South.

HEWITT, ANDREW. "Born June 10, 1913, at Norfolk, Va., when six months old I crossed the line—to Charlotte. Others' poetry charmed me early, and I essayed the part of charmer long before I opened a text on the craft or sat in at a lecture. I attended as a charter member the first sessions of the North Carolina Poetry Society. Joining the staff of the *Charlotte Observer*, I conducted a department of contributed verse. I left the newspaper for the Navy during World War II and, after discharge, I went with a Charlotte publishing house, editing professional journals. *Traveler to April*, brought out in 1949, arrived at a fair measure of success."

BOOKS: *Traveler to April*, 1949.

REFERENCES: Mary Gillett, "Charlottean to Offer New Volume of Lyrics," *CharOb*, 13 Nov. 1949; Spearman; WalserPo.

HICKS, MARY A. (MARY HICKS HAMILTON). "Born Florence County, S. C., 4 June 1911, but spent most of my life on a hilltop 5 miles west of Raleigh. Education informal, consisting of correspondence and privately taught courses. Work includes a volume of animal tales in collaboration with Lucy M. Cobb; short fiction sold to various magazines here, in Canada, and in England; Sunday newspaper column 'Carolina Folklore' in *Raleigh News and Observer*; and other feature material in various publications. Series of articles in *Southern Literary Messenger* on Carolina folklore; stories of North Carolina people and tales in *These Are Our Lives*. Present address: Route 7, Box 447-A, Jacksonville 5, Florida."

BOOKS: *Animal Tales from the Old North State*, 1938.

REFERENCES: *RalNewOb*, 30 Oct. 1938.

HOLLINGSWORTH, JESSE. "As recorded in the family Bible, I was born during the early hours of August 28, 1893. The event took place at the home of J. F. Moore. My parents were Cora Moore Hollingsworth and Edwin F. Hollingsworth. There is a very little chance of error in the above statements as I have no vivid memory of the event although I was there at the arrival. I was told much later I didn't have on a

stitch of clothes. My official family number is 'five' in a family of seven. My earliest school training was under a family tutor. The free public school attendance was at Oak Grove, and the teacher was a Mr. Wall. He ruled with a long switch and stern manners. In due time I graduated from the Mount Airy High School in 1911. I started teaching in public schools in Patrick County, Virginia, in 1913. Following two years in that county, I changed to teaching in North Carolina and attending summer schools at the University of North Carolina. I also hold credits at Catawba College and the University of Texas. Most of my 35 years of teaching have been in North Carolina. At present I teach history in the high school at Elkin. Oh, yes! I taught two years in Cameron County, Texas. Time was taken out of my teaching to serve in the Navy, 2½ years during World War I and 2½ years during World War II. I have written a volume of poems, a county history, and a novel. On June 2, 1951, I read my own poem 'Hills and Hollows of Surry' at the Dobson Courthouse Centennial celebration."

BOOKS: *History of Surry County*, 1935; *A Song from the Cherokee, and Other Poems*, 1941; *Worth Dale*, 1951.

REFERENCES: Leo Schumaker, "Surry Teacher-Gardener County's Only Historian," GrDNews, 10 Aug. 1947.

HOLMAN, HUGH. "I was born at Cross Anchor, South Carolina, February 24, 1914. After taking a B.S. degree in chemistry at Presbyterian College, in Clinton, S. C., in 1936 I began work as publicity director of that college and continued study until I received an A.B. in English in 1938. From that time until 1942 I was director and writer of a weekly transcribed radio program prepared under the sponsorship of Presbyterian College, and did a little free-lance dramatic writing for radio. In 1942 I published a detective novel, *Death Like Thunder*; and became an instructor in English at Presbyterian College. I was academic coordinator and physics instructor at the Air Force College Training Detachment located at Presbyterian during the war. In 1945 I published the first of the Sheriff Macready detective stories, *Trout in the Milk*, and became academic dean of Presbyterian College. Other Macready stories were written between May, 1945, and August, 1946, although some were published later. These novels have been issued in England, France, and Argentina, and have appeared in several American reprint editions. In 1946 I came to North Carolina as a graduate student at the University; I received the Ph.D. degree in English from the University in 1949. I became an assistant professor of English at the University in 1949 and an associate professor in 1951. My present writing interests are almost exclusively critical and historical."

BOOKS: *Death Like Thunder*, 1942; *Trout in the Milk*, 1945; *Slay the Murderer*, 1946; *Up This Crooked Way*, 1946; *Another Man's Poison*, 1947.

REFERENCES: William H. Adams, "Presbyterian College Dean Is 'Dealer' in Mass Murder," *DurHer*, 15 June 1947; *Spearman*; *DASchol*.

HOOKS, ARAH. "Born in Smithfield, N. C. on October 25, 1906. (Most people have a hard time getting that out of me). Had the usual schooling and graduated from high school. Music was my medium then, or so I thought or was made to think. I went to a finishing school my first year away—you know, voice, piano, home economics, which was nothing more than learning the rudiments of how to make chocolate fudge and mayonnaise, and the fine art of being a Lady. The following year circumstances forced me to give up the idea of just being a Lady—reasons, the depression, and Daddy being a small-town doctor with three in college at the same time and three more coming up. Attended two summer sessions and one full year at W. C. in Greensboro, acquired a teacher's certificate, and taught in the schools of Johnston County for several years. Since then I've done a little bit of everything—not that I tire of jobs easily, just like a change. Worked at Macy's in New York one winter; took a business course and worked for the State in Raleigh for six years. Came home and became a Deputy Sheriff (really was the office deputy, but I *did* have a badge). Am now in portrait photography with my sister, and have been since 1943. All of this time I did no writing until I became a stenographer and had time on my hands. I wrote *Mr. Nosey*, my first story, and was lucky enough to have Appleton buy it. Haven't been so lucky since; should have had dozens turned down first. I have gotten very lazy about writing, for studio work keeps us so busy. Have taken time this last year, however, to go to Raleigh once a week to take a course in ceramics, which is my main hobby."

BOOKS: *Mr. Nosey*, 1945, illus. Esther Goetz.

REFERENCES: Jane Hall, "Mr. Nosey," *RalNewOb*, 2 Dec. 1945; *The New York Times Book Review*, 30 Dec. 1945.

HOOPER, JOHNSON JONES (1815-1862), wrote vigorous Southern humor that delighted his contemporaries, influenced later literary giants, and amuses and instructs today. Though he won his reputation in Alabama, his liberal, engaging character reflected his North Carolina heritage and upbringing. Born in Wilmington of distinguished intellectual forebears, he was a newspaper essayist at 15. After a mysterious family quarrel, he left for the Gulf States at 20. Five years later he settled in Chambers County, Ala., studied law, and electrified readers of the

Dadesville Banner with flavory sketches. His chief success was "Captain Simon Suggs," an intriguing backwoods rascal. The Suggs saga was read everywhere. Among those influenced by its style and pattern were Mark Twain and Thackeray, and perhaps George Randolph Chester and Damon Runyan. Hooper was solicitor of the Ninth Alabama District, wielded power for the Whigs, then joined the Secessionists. He was secretary of the Confederate Congress, and died in Richmond. Later he was saddened because none would accept him save as a humorist, and he is said to have hastened his death by drinking to excess. His writings show sympathetic understanding of the rustic Southerner, together with scholarship, facility, and an unremitting sense of the humorous. (M.W.W.)

BOOKS: *Adventures of Captain Simon Suggs*, 1845; *The Widow Rugby's Husband*, 1851; *Dog and Gun*; *a Few Loose Chapters on Shooting*, 1858.

REFERENCES: W. Stanley Hoole, *Alias Simon Suggs*, 1952, an authoritative biography of Hooper; Henry Watterson, *Oddities in Southern Life and Character*, 1882; T. M. Owen, *History of Alabama and Dictionary of Alabama Biography*, 1921; DAB; LibSoLit, VI; Hart; Henderson, II; KuHay; Rutherford; South.



HORTON, GEORGE MOSES (1797-1883), should be remembered not because he was a Negro author nor because of the excellence of his poetry, but because he managed during his sixty-eight years in slavery, a mode of existence by no means conducive to an interest in literature, to study poets and the art of poetry and to publish three remarkable collections of original verse. Of pure African parentage, he was born on the plantation of William Horton in Northampton County. When Horton was about six years old, William Horton moved his family and slaves to a new farm in Chatham County, ten miles from Chapel Hill. From this time until the end of the Civil War, Horton's home—as far as he can be said to have had one—was on this farm. His interest in learning both to read and to rhyme was stimulated by the hymns which he learned at revival meetings and also by the Bible which he heard read. Thus the common meter of the hymns and the language of the Scriptures became his first models. Having begun about 1815 to visit Chapel Hill to peddle fruit and farm products, he soon aroused the interest of students and teachers at the University of North Carolina in his genius for versifying and his desire for learning. At once he began to turn his talents to account by composing, for fees ranging from twenty-five cents upwards, love poems which the purchasers themselves wrote down, for he himself could not yet write. Thanks to both the books and the instruction he received from friends at the university, including President Joseph Caldwell, he read Pope, Young, Gray, Lord Byron, and Thomas Moore and understood them well

enough to imitate them. In 1829, by which time Horton was learning to write, twenty-one of his poems were published in Raleigh in a pamphlet with the title *The Hope of Liberty*. The proceeds from the sale of this pamphlet were intended to pay for his freedom and transportation to Liberia, but they were not sufficient for these purposes, and the hope expressed in the title was not realized until thirty-six years later under the aegis of the Union Army. Meanwhile, as the art of the poet improved, his usefulness as a farm hand decreased, and after 1830 he hired his time from his owner and found employment as a factotum at the University. His 1829 pamphlet was reprinted in Philadelphia in 1837 with the title *Poems by a Slave* and in Boston in 1838, being bound in the last-named instance with the poems of Phyllis Wheatley. Two short poems of his were published in the *Southern Literary Messenger* for April, 1843; and a small volume entitled *The Poetical Works* of George Moses Horton was issued later. The little volume contained an autobiographical sketch and forty-five poems, none of which had been included in *The Hope of Liberty*. In 1865, after Horton took refuge in a detachment of the Union Army that was occupying Raleigh, his third collection was published there with the title *Naked Genius* and under the editorship of Captain Will H. S. Banks of the United States Cavalry. There were 132 poems in this volume, thirty-nine of them having been reprinted from the volume of 1845. Horton's principal themes were religion, love, death, nature, and slavery. Although he himself is said to have experienced only a mild form of slavery, his poems on this subject did not portray him as a "contented slave." *The Poetical Works* and *Naked Genius* contain also some occasional and humorous verses, several rhymes on college life, and some more or less poetic reflections on the fickleness of woman. The last-named publication justifies its rather flippant title only by its possession of a greater *joie de vivre* than Horton had previously succeeded in expressing. Within a year after the Civil War Horton went with Captain Banks to Philadelphia, where he spent the remainder of his life. (W.E.F.)

BOOKS: *The Hope of Liberty*, Raleigh: J. Gales, 1829; *Poetical Works*, Hillsboro: D. Heartt, 1845; *Naked Genius*, Raleigh: Wm. B. Smith, 1865.

REFERENCES: Raymond W. Adams, "North Carolina's Pioneer Negro Poet," *GrDNews*, Nov. 24, 1929; Kemp P. Battle, *A History of the University of North Carolina*, I, 603-605; Benjamin Brawley, "Three Negro Poets: Horton, Mrs. Harper, and Whitman," *Journal of Negro History*, Oct. 1917; B. Brawley, *Early Negro American Writers*, 1935; "Carolina's Slave Poet," the *North Carolina Review*, Oct. 3, 1909; Hayden Carruth, "Self-Taught Slave Found How to Make Poetry Pay," *RalNewOb*, Nov. 30, 1941; Lydia M. Child, *The Freedmen's Book*, 1865; John Hope Franklin, "Slaves Virtually Free in Antebellum North Carolina," *Journal of Negro History*, July 1943; Mattie T. Lakin, *George Moses Horton*, an unpublished master's thesis, North Carolina College at Durham, 1951; Vernon Loggins, *The Negro Author*, 1931; *National Anti-Slavery Standard*, May 28, 1846; Edward A. Oldham, "George Moses Horton," the *North Carolina Poetry Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1935; Richard G. Walser, "A Slave Poet and His Patron," *The State* (Raleigh), May 11, 1946; Stephen B. Weeks, "George Moses Horton: Slave Poet," the *Southern Workman*, Oct. 1914; WalserPo.

HOUSTON, NOEL. "I was born 26 March 1909, in Lawton, Oklahoma, where my father was court clerk and my mother's father county clerk and prosperous farmer. The Houston side of my family settled at Mount Mourne, north of Charlotte, in pre-Revolutionary days, but subsequent generations pioneered westward through Tennessee and into Texas, where my father was born and worked as a cowpoke in his youth. On my mother's side, my people were Kentuckians and Virginians, who moved westward through Illinois and Missouri and made the run into the Cherokee Strip. After public school education in Oklahoma City and attendance at Oklahoma City University, during which time I worked at many jobs such as soda jerk, messenger boy, tinsmith apprentice, grocery clerk, bookkeeper, jellymaker, door-to-door salesman, filling station attendant, and semi-pro baseball player, I hooked on as a cub reporter at the *Oklahoma News* in 1928 and worked as a reporter for this newspaper and the *Daily Oklahoman* for the next 9 years, meanwhile attending the Oklahoma City Law School at night for 2 years. During this period I had been acting in Civic Theater productions and writing plays which were produced at high schools in Oklahoma City, at Oklahoma City University, and at the University of Oklahoma. After my marriage in 1935, to the former Kay Replogle, we decided, in 1937, to take a year's leave from my newspaper and enroll in Carolina Playmaker classes at Chapel Hill. The year's leave has now stretched to 15 years. Through the encouragement of "Proff" Koch and the influence of Paul Green, to whom I shall be eternally indebted, I was awarded Rockefeller Fellowships in playwriting for the years 1938-39 and 1939-40, and, in 1941, a Dramatists Guild Fellowship. During that period I wrote a number of plays that were produced by the Playmakers including, especially, 'According to Law' and 'The Last Christmas,' both of which later had runs at the Provincetown Theater in New York; and 'The Last Refuge' and 'The Marauders.' All these plays were laid in Oklahoma. During the war I conducted a class in playwriting for students seeking their master's degree in dramatic arts at the University, but my own interest, because of the influence of Prof. Phillips Russell, began to change to fiction. I began writing short stories for the *New Yorker*, and subsequently for such magazines as the *American Mercury* and *Collier's*. A novel, *The Great Promise* sold well in the trade edition, was a book-club choice, and was published in several other countries—in England, reaching the status of best seller. The novel opens in Raleigh, in 1901, but soon moves to Oklahoma Territory. In 1951, I returned to playwriting, dramatizing Richard Bissell's novel, *A Stretch on the River*, for which José Ferrer holds production rights. At present I'm working on a new play. In 1941, I built a house on Greenwood Road in Chapel Hill, where my wife and I live with our two children, Paul Green Houston, 11, and Diana Dee Houston, 9."

BOOKS: *The Great Promise*, 1946.

REFERENCES: Polly DeWitt, "Sound of Sawyers Sawing Is Stepping Stone for Publication of Houston's First Novel," *Daily Tar Heel*, 19 Feb. 1946; "Noel Houston Tells Why He Moved to Chapel Hill," *Ral-NewOb*, 20 Apr. 1947; Decatur Jones, "Noel Houston Playwriting Again," *RalNewOb*, 19 Nov. 1950; Spearman.

HUGHES, HATCHER (1886?-1945), contributed to the drama in the form of folk plays of the mountaineers of western North Carolina. *Hell-Bent fer Heaven* is a study of religious fanaticism, interpreting the manners and customs, convictions and prejudices, of the mountain people. It won the Pulitzer Prize in 1924. Hughes was born in a rural community in Cleveland County. He was graduated from the University of North Carolina in 1907 and obtained his master's degree from the same institution in 1909. He was associated with Columbia University as instructor and lecturer in English from 1910 until his death. Many summers during his youth and growing manhood were spent among the hill folk of the Blue Ridge Mountains. It was during these vacation periods that he gathered material and made observations which later went into his plays. He considered himself a busy but uninteresting person, seemingly modest about the success of his work. Some of his characters are masterly creations reflecting the personalities and the dialect he learned through making friends with the mountain people in the remote sections of North Carolina. (M.B.)

BOOKS: *A Marriage Made in Heaven*, 1918; *Hell-Bent fer Heaven*, 1924; *Ruint*, 1925; *Honeymooning on High: a Silly Play for Silly People*, 1927; *Wake Up, Jonathan!* with Elmer Rice, 1928; *It's a Grand Life*, with Alan Williams, 1930; *The Lord Blesses the Bishop*, 1932.

REFERENCES: Ann Bridgers, "Impressions along Broadway," *RalNewOb*, 19 Apr. 1925; Carl Van Doren, "Drama, Mountain Comedy," *Nation*, 26 Jan. 1924; Grace Leake, "Southern Personalities," *Holland's*, Feb. 1937; *GrdNews*, 13 Jan. 1924; "Home of Tar Heel Writer Near Shelby," *RalNewOb*, 6 July 1924; Mary Bledsoe, "Hughes' Character Not in Need of Retouching," *RalNewOb*, 24 July 1927; *New York Times*, 20 Oct. 1945; R. D. W. Connor, *North Carolina*, II, 689; R. W. M., "How Hatcher Hughes Landed on Broadway," *Alumni Review* (Chapel Hill), Jan. 1926; *RalNewOb*, 12 Apr. 1925; *CurBio*, 1945; Hart; Henderson, II; *KuHay*20th.



HUNT, MABEL LEIGH. "North Carolina is in my blood. My forebears (*Hunt: Harvey*) were Quaker 'Tar Heels' for many generations. Without them I myself, although a native Hoosier and long-time resident of Indianapolis, could not have come into being. I cherish a dream of writing a book about my ancestor, William Hunt, Friends' minister (a memorial to him stands in Guilford Cemetery) and his more famous son, Nathan, great-uncle to my father. William's *Journal* (at Haverford) does not mention his relationship to his first cousin, John Woolman, nor other personal details I long to know. However, six of my books for children are Quaker stories. The scenes of two of them are laid in North Carolina, where I heard, during visits, the true incident on which I based *Benjie's Hat*, and met the cousins who inspired my portrayal of the beloved Quaker aunts in *Matilda's Buttons*. I am grateful for my North Carolina ties and the gifts of ancestry; for parents who fostered in me a love of good literature; for my training and expe-

rience as a children's librarian; for my discovery of the knack for, and the joys of, writing for young people. It is a special and important field. It is deeply and delightfully rewarding."

BOOKS: *Lucinda: a Little Girl of 1860*, 1934; *The Boy Who Had No Birthday*, 1935; *Little Girl with Seven Names*, 1936; *Susan, Beware!* 1937; *Benjie's Hat*, 1938; *Little Grey Gown*, 1939; *Michel's Island*, 1940; *Billy Button's Butter'd Biscuit*, 1941; *John of Pudding Lane*, 1941; *Peter Piper's Pickled Peppers*, 1942; *Corn-Belt Billy*, 1942; "Have You Seen Tom Thumb?" 1942; *The Peddler's Clock*, 1943; *Young Man of the House*, 1944; *Sibby Botherbox*, 1945; *The Double Birthday Present*, 1947; *Such a Kind World*, 1947; *Matilda's Buttons*, 1948; *The Wonderful Baker*, 1950; *Better Known as Johnny Appleseed*, 1950; *The 69th Grandchild*, 1951; *Ladycake Farm*, 1952.

REFERENCES: Effie L. Power, "Mabel Leigh Hunt," *Library Journal*, 1 Nov. 1936; M. L. Hunt, "A Quaker Childhood in Indiana," *Horn Book*, Jan.-Feb. 1937; Dorothy Lloyd Gilbert, "The Quaker Woman Writing," *American Friend*, 25 Nov. 1948; Nina Brown Baker, in *Wilson Bulletin*, 1 Jan. 1951; *CurBio*, yrbk, 1951; *KuHayJr*, 1951; *Ww-Amer*, XXVII.

HUNTER, KERMIT. "I was born Oct. 3, 1910, in the coalfields of southern W. Va., of an average middle-class Protestant family. I attended public school, and in 1931 I received a bachelor's degree at Ohio State University, where I won the Vandewater Poetry Prize in 1931. After graduation I traveled in Europe; then I worked at music for seven years, teaching briefly, and winning in 1933 the W. Va. Young Artist's Contest in piano, after which I studied for a time at Juilliard in New York. Also between 1931 and 1940 I worked on two newspapers, was secretary of two chambers of commerce, business manager of a professional baseball team, and organist and choir director of a Methodist church. After five years in the Army I settled in North Carolina in 1945 as first business manager of the N. C. Symphony. In 1947 I enrolled at the University of North Carolina and am now teaching English and working toward a Ph.D. degree. I received an M.A. in dramatic art, had three one-act plays produced by the Carolina Playmakers, and won the Joseph Feldman Award in playwriting in 1949. My serious writing began in 1949 when I prepared the script of *Unto These Hills*, said to be the first master's thesis to be given a professional production. In 1950 *Forever This Land* opened in New Salem, Ill., an outdoor drama on Abraham Lincoln. In 1952 came *Horn in the West*, a drama of the Southern Appalachian Highlands, staged at Boone. The field of outdoor drama seems to be my present milieu, although I am working in poetry, fiction, and indoor drama. I share with Paul Green and Samuel Selden the idea that the outdoor drama represents the greatest challenge today, in that the American theatre should be a strong and growing thing not confined to Broadway, that out of the urge of local areas for expression can come a new era in American drama."

BOOKS: *Unto These Hills*, 1951; to be published, *Forever This Land* and *Horn in the West*.

REFERENCES: Souvenir programs, *Unto These Hills*, 1951, and *Horn in the West*, 1952.

HYMAN, STELLA BLOUNT. "First of all, I'm a real Tar Heel, having been born on the old Blount plantation a half mile from Albemarle Sound in Washington County. I am a direct descendant of Captain Thomas Blount, who, in 1701, crossed the Sound from the Albemarle section and settled on Kendrick's Creek in Washington County. I graduated from Woman's College in Greensboro when it was called the State Normal College, taught high school English, married Haywood Hyman of Scotland Neck, then as a widow with two boys I taught again for several years. My literary career began when I was eight years old with a 'poem' published in the county paper. Since then I have been writing off and on, seriously since I stopped teaching in 1943. I have sold short stories to the *Southern Literary Messenger*, *Story*, *Virginia Quarterly Review*, and *Ladies' Home Journal*. I have no published novel, though I have written one and am in the process of writing another, both about North Carolina teachers."

BOOKS: See above.

REFERENCES: Biographical notes in *Story*, Nov.-Dec. 1946, and *Virginia Quarterly Review*, Summer 1947.

JARRELL, RANDALL, one of America's most distinguished young poets, is a member of the faculty of Woman's College of the University of North Carolina, where he teaches creative writing, modern poetry, and criticism. Born in Nashville, Tenn., in 1914, he grew up in that state and in California. After graduating and receiving his M.A. at Vanderbilt University he taught at Kenyon College and at the University of Texas. For over three years he was in the Army Air Corps. Following discharge from the Army (1946) he was for a year literary editor of the *Nation*, during which time he also taught at Sarah Lawrence College. Since coming to North Carolina he spent one summer teaching at Salzburg Seminar, which was sponsored by Harvard University. In addition to his four books of poetry, Jarrell has had numerous poems, articles, and reviews in such periodicals as *Partisan Review*, *New Republic*, *Kenyon Review*, and *Poetry Magazine*, and has received poetry prizes from several of them. In 1949 he won a Guggenheim Fel-

lowship, and in 1951 a \$1,000 award from the National Institute of Arts and Letters. Sound recordings of his poetry have been made by the Library of Congress and Harvard. During 1951-52 he was on leave as a fellow at Princeton University. (M.M.H.)

BOOKS: *Blood for a Stranger*, 1942; *Little Friend, Little Friend*, 1945; *Losses*, 1948; *The Seven-league Crutches*, 1951.

REFERENCES: Typed and mimeographed data in News Bureau at W.C.U.N.C.; Parker Tyler, "The Dramatic Lyricism of Randall Jarrell," *Poetry*, March 1952; WalserPo.

JOHNSON, GERALD W. On 3 March 1952 from Baltimore, Mr. Johnson wrote: "Lord, I thought I had sent you that biographical stuff long ago. It's the first time in history that I ever neglected a chance to talk about myself, and it alarms me. I must be getting more decrepit than I had realized. Well, I am sure you don't want a library catalogue, for if you do everything is listed in *Who's Who* except *This American People*, published last October. Next fall McGraw-Hill will bring out a picture book on Philadelphia to which I have contributed the text. But it isn't really a book; it is merely a long essay on the city as it was from 1790 to 1801, when it was the capital of the United States. Yet outside the list of books there is flatly not a thing to report. Adventures, amorous or in arms, just ain't. I live the dullest life on the dullest street in the dullest city in America; and it suits me fine. I once compared Bolton street to a gentleman in reduced circumstances. Half a century ago, he was the glass of fashion and the mould of form, but the advent of the horseless carriage ruined him. It took all his merchant princes and their elegant ladies out to the suburbs, and the old, red-brick houses with their white marble steps were, at best, turned over to a younger son, or to a brother, or an uncle, who never did so well in business. Then by degrees they fell into the hands of dubious persons, not felons, but the kind at whom a sound business man must look a little askance—doctors, Johns Hopkins professors, newspaper writers, musicians from the Peabody Conservatory, even, God save the mark, a librarian, a portrait painter, and a free-lance writer! Nevertheless, although reduced, Bolton street remains the gentleman. His trousers may be patched and his cuffs may be frayed, but he remembers 'the nice conduct of a clouded cane.' He has the manner, he has the air, and there is still about him the least touch of hauteur, the faintest trace of disdain. The street is lined with horse chestnuts, whose white tapers are a delight in the spring, and what to a Tar Heel eye are sycamores, but here are called lindens. The old brick sidewalks remain in some blocks and with the house walls and the trees make it all summer an avenue of rose and green, far better than most of the city streets. Here we have lived for the past 14 years, after a dozen years in the suburbs. These old city houses are dark and the air is

sooty, but how these places were built! The one I occupy could withstand a siege by anything short of heavy artillery and the thick walls make it cool in summer, warm in winter, and quiet at all seasons. I do not think we shall ever return to the suburbs. In 1943 I found myself completely out of line with the political policy of the *Baltimore Sun*, that I had served for 17 years, and although I was treated with the friendliest consideration it seemed only fair, both to the paper and to myself, to get out. Since then I have had only temporary newspaper jobs—substituting for Lewis Gannett on the *New York Herald-Tribune* while he was in Europe as a war correspondent, American commentator for the *London Sunday Express* in 1947, and doing an occasional article for the *New York Times*, the *Baltimore Sun* and others. As for my work, I am, strictly speaking, a hack writer. I have done all kinds of jobs for all kinds of people, drawing the line only at the patently disreputable. Basically, I suppose, I am an essayist; most certainly I am not a historian. Were it not for the absurdity of the implied comparison, I would call myself, like H. G. Wells, 'a journalist exploiting history.' As for my philosophy, I think it is comprised, for the most part, in perpetual astonishment at mankind's ability to ignore the obvious. That remark of Pope Innocent III, 'with how little wit the world is governed,' must necessarily be the basic theme of anyone who comments on public affairs. So there you are. If you can make anything coherent out of this material, you are more ingenious than I am, and I urge you to go to it." What Mr. Johnson did not tell is that North Carolina considers him a most eminent biographer, historian (in spite of what he says), novelist, and journalist. He was born in River-ton, N. C., August 6, 1890, a cousin of the poet John Charles McNeill. After graduating from Wake Forest College, where he studied under the poet-teacher Benjamin Sledd, he did newspaper work in Thomasville, Lexington, and Greensboro, and spent some time in the Army in France. For two years he was a journalism professor at the University of North Carolina. It was in 1926 that he went to Baltimore as an editorial writer for the *Sun*. (M.W.M.)

BOOKS: with W. R. Hayward, *The Story of Man's Work*, 1926, economic history; *What is News?* 1926, about journalism; *The Undeclared*, 1926, Stone Mountain Memorial; *Andrew Jackson, an Epic in Homespun*, 1927; *Randolph of Roanoke, a Political Fantastic*, 1929; *By Reason of Strength*, 1930, historical novel of the Cape Fear country; *Number Thirty-Six*, 1933, novel of Piedmont, N. C.; *The Secession of the Southern States*, 1933; with others, *The Sunpapers of Baltimore*, 1937; *A Little Night-Music*, 1937, music for pleasure; *The Wasted Land*, 1937, Southern economics; *America's Silver Age*, 1939, the Henry Clay era; *Roosevelt: Dictator or Democrat?* 1941; *American Heroes and Hero Worship*, 1943; *Woodrow Wilson*, 1944; *An Honorable Titan*, 1944, Adolph Ochs biography; *The First Captain*, 1947, John Paul Jones; *Our English Heritage*, 1949, cultural and political inheritance; *Incredible Tale*, 1950, half-century chronicle of American life; *This American People*, 1951, historical doctrine; *Pattern for Liberty*, 1952.

REFERENCES: [George O. Butler], "Brilliant Baltimore Writer Never Forgets He's Tar Heel," *GrDNews*, 1 Sept. 1940; "Responsibility of Authors Outlined by Gerald W. Johnson in Talk Here," *GrDNews*, 4 Feb. 1951; Hart; Henderson, II; *WwAmer*, XXVII.

KEPHART, HORACE (1862-1931), is best remembered for *Our Southern Highlanders*, which exemplifies most of the themes of his writings. Born at East Salem, Pennsylvania, Sept. 8, 1862, he was taken in 1867 with his family to Jefferson, Iowa. After schooling and some college work, he returned in 1876 to Pennsylvania. He graduated from Lebanon College in 1879. His education was continued in study at Boston University and in the Boston Public Library, in graduate work at Cornell, and during two years in Europe, with specialization in biology and anthropology. He served as assistant in the Yale Library from 1886 to 1890, meanwhile attending lectures and doing research in frontier history. From 1890 to 1903 he was librarian of the St. Louis Mercantile Library. His health having failed, in 1904 he abandoned professional life "and came to North Carolina, looking for a big primitive forest." For three years he lived in a little log cabin "deep in the virgin woods" of Swain County, "amid the Great Smoky Mountains, near the Tennessee line," meanwhile writing his *Camping and Woodcraft*. Moving to Bryson City, he spent the rest of his life there, identifying himself with the community, and writing numerous books and articles on the outdoors, adventure, history, folklore, and the Appalachian people. He was one of the pioneer leaders in the creation of the Great Smoky Mountain National Park. On April 2, 1931, he was killed in an automobile accident near Bryson City. In 1936 his family gave his library, notes, maps, and some other personal effects to the Great Smoky Mountain National Park Museum. "The Apostle of the Smokies," Kephart "discovered" the Appalachian mountaineers. His *Our Southern Highlanders* (1913) was characterized as "not only one of the best books on the mountain whites, but . . . also one of the finest analyses and descriptions of a people." Subsequent editions have enhanced its distinction. Kephart's books on camping and woodcraft have become classics. Besides these, he published several significant volumes of adventure and pioneer history, and numerous magazine and newspaper articles. Exhibiting a plain, crisp, lively style, his writings reveal an individual and winsome personality, with range and depth of understanding and human sympathy. (A.P.H.)

BOOKS: *Pennsylvania's Part in the Winning of the West*, 1902; *Camp Cookery*, 1910; *The Book of Camping and Woodcraft*, 1906; *Sporting Firearms*, 1912; *Our Southern Highlanders*, 1913, new and enlarged, 1922; ed. *Captives among the Indians, First-Hand Narratives of Indian Wars, Customs, Tortures, and Habits of Life in Colonial Times*, 1915; ed. *Castaways and Crusoes, Tales of Survivors of Shipwreck in New Zealand, Patagonia, Tobago, Cuba, Magdalen Islands, South Seas and the Crozets*, 1915; *Camping and Woodcraft*, 1916-17; *The Camper's Manual*, 1923; *The Cherokees of the Smoky Mountains*, 1936.

REFERENCES: "Horace Kephart, by Himself," *North Carolina Library Bulletin*, June 1922; *New York Times*, 3, 4, 5 Apr. 1931 and 16 Aug. 1936; J. S. Coleman, Jr., "Personality of Horace Kephart Responsible for Homage Paid Him," *Uplift* (Concord, N. C.), 25 Apr. 1931; George W. McCoy, "Kephart: the Gentleman from the Great Smokies," *AsvCit*, 14 May 1950; John A. Livingstone, *RalNewOb*, 10 Nov. 1921 and 12 Apr. 1921; J. B. Hicklin, "Memorial Library Proposed in Honor of Horace Kephart," *GrdNews*, 24 Apr. 1932; *WvAmer*, 1931.

KIRKLAND, WINIFRED MARGARETTA (1872-1943), was awarded the Patterson Memorial Cup in 1920 for *The View Vertical and Other Essays*. A resident of Asheville (about 1914-1924), she was the second woman to win the cup, and the last person but one to whom it was awarded. Although the thirty-five essays of *The View Vertical* are of admirable literary quality, there is within them—as a reader has observed—"nothing to link the author with North Carolina." A lesser work that is of direct North Carolina interest is her charming *The Easter People: a Pen-Picture of the Moravian Celebration of the Resurrection*, published first in the *Ladies' Home Journal* (April 1922), and then in book form the following year. Miss Kirkland was born in Columbia, Pennsylvania. She graduated from Packer Institute (Brooklyn) and from Vassar, taught English for several years, and turned to authorship. Besides essays, her numerous writings include juveniles and religious books. She died in Sewanee, Tennessee. (R.P.M.)

BOOKS (selected): *Polly Pot's Parish*, 1907; *The New Death*, 1918; *The Joys of Being a Woman*, 1918; *The View Vertical and Other Essays*, 1920; *The Easter People*, 1923; *Chaos and a Creed* (pseudonym "James Priceman"), 1925; *The Continuing Easter*, 1942.

REFERENCES: "Asheville Woman Declared Winner of Patterson Cup," *RalNewOb*, 4 Dec. 1920; *Proceedings of the Twenty-Second Annual Session of the State Literary and Historical Association of North Carolina*, 1923; *Wilson Library Bulletin*, Sept. 1943; letter from Miss Ida Padelford, Sondley Library, Asheville, 31 Aug. 1951; letter from Miss Frances Kirkland (sister), Fairhope, Alabama, 24 Sept. 1951; *CurBio*, obit, July 1943; *WwAmer*, 1942-43, 1944-45.

KNIGHT, EDGAR W. "Born in Northampton County, North Carolina, April 9, 1886. He was graduated from Trinity Park School in 1905 and from Trinity College (Duke University) in 1909 where he received the A. B. degree. In 1911 he received the master's degree from Trinity College and the Ph. D. from Columbia University in 1913. From 1913 to 1917 he served as professor of education in Trinity College and from 1917 to 1918 as superintendent of the Wake County (North Carolina) Schools. From 1918 to 1919 he served as Assistant Educational Director for the Southeastern States of the Committee on Education and Special Training for the War Plans Division of the General Staff. He served as professor of education in the University of North Carolina from 1919 to 1934 and since 1934 as Kenan professor of educational history in that institution. From 1934 to 1937 he was Director of the Summer Session of the University of North Carolina. He has served on education commissions to Scandinavia, China, and Iraq. He has served as president of the North Carolina Education Association. In 1940 he was appointed chairman of the Commission on Curricular Problems and Research of the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and later as chairman of the Confer-

ence on Higher Education of that Association. He is a member of Phi Beta Kappa, the Laureate Chapter of Kappa Delta Pi, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, North Carolina Historical Society, the American Academy of Political and Social Science, the Society of American Historians, and the Southern Historical Association."

BOOKS: *The Influence of Reconstruction on Education in the South*, 1913; *Public School Education in North Carolina*, 1916; *Public Education in the South*, 1922; *Among the Danes*, 1927; *Notes on Education*, 1927; *Education in the United States*, 1929, 1934, 1941, 1951; *Reports on European Education*, 1930; *What College Presidents Say*, 1940; *Twenty Centuries of Education*, 1941; *Progress and Educational Perspective*, 1942; ed. *The Graduate School, Research, and Publication* (with Agatha Boyd Adams), 1947; *A Documentary History of Education in the South Before 1860*, 1949-52.

REFERENCES: WwAmer, XXVII; *Leaders in Education*.

KNOX, ROSE B., though never an official resident of North Carolina, has written two widely popular juvenile novels about the state. *Gray Caps*, a story of the women and children of the Confederacy, resulted from a stay in Chapel Hill where she did research in the University Library. *Marty and Company*, about "eastern North Carolina, where farmers still live upon the land granted to their ancestors in Colonial days," came from a winter spent in Kinston and a visit to the coastal "Banker pony section." Miss Knox was born in Alabama in 1879 and spent much of her childhood on an aunt's nearby plantation. After schooling at home, Agnes Scott College, and the Atlanta Kindergarten Normal, she taught in a cottonmill village and later at Mississippi State College for Women. From a teacher's handbook, she went on to juvenile stories because she wanted to preserve the ways of the Old South for present-day children. She now lives in Washington, D. C., as a free-lance writer. From childhood on, she spent many summers in Asheville. (R.W.)

BOOKS: *School Activities and Equipment, a Guide to Materials and Equipment for Elementary Schools*, 1927; *The Boys and Sally Down on a Plantation*, 1930; *Miss Jimmy Deane and What Happened at Pleasant Meadows*, 1931; *Gray Caps*, 1932; *Marty and Company on a Carolina Farm*, 1933; *Patsy's Progress*, 1935; *Footlights Afloat*, 1937; *The Step-Twins*, 1938; *Cousins' Luck in the Louisiana Bayou Country*, 1940.

REFERENCES: Letter from Miss Knox, 16 March 1952; KuHayJr, 1934, 1951.

KOCH, FREDERICK HENRY (1877-1944), was born at Covington, Kentucky. He was graduated from Ohio Wesleyan University in 1900 and

received his A. M. from Harvard in 1909. In 1905 he accepted an appointment as instructor in English at the University of North Dakota, where he organized the Dakota Playmakers. In 1918 Dr. Edwin Greenlaw persuaded Koch to come to the University of North Carolina. In Chapel Hill, "Proff" Koch, as he was affectionately known to his students, founded the Carolina Playmakers, organized his famous course in playwriting, established the Bureau of Community Drama, helped to organize a statewide Carolina Dramatic Association, and took the student plays of the Playmakers on tour to scores of large and small communities. Outstanding writers who were among the students in Professor Koch's playwriting course include Thomas Wolfe, Paul Green, Jonathan Daniels, Josephina Niggli, Betty Smith, and Noel Houston — all of whom became prominent in the literary renaissance in North Carolina during the 1920's and 1930's. Professor Koch encouraged his students to deal with subject matter which he termed "folk." He believed that young writers should deal with the familiar and near, with native people and folklore, presenting scenes ranging from the remote coves of the Great Smoky Mountains to the dangerous shoals of Cape Hatteras. This basic conception was urged and elaborated in the introductions to ten collections of folk plays edited by Professor Koch from 1922 through 1943. He died at Miami Beach on August 16, 1944. (D.J.R.)

BOOKS: *Raleigh, the Shepherd of the Ocean, a Pageant-Drama*, 1920; editions of folk plays; various bulletins on play production; bulletins of play lists.

REFERENCES: *The Carolina Play-Book, Memorial Issue*, 1944; Arthur Hobson Quinn, *A History of the American Drama from the Civil War to the Present Day*, II; CurBio, obit, Oct. 1944; Hart; Henderson, II; Spearman; WwNAa, VI; WwAmer, 1944-45.



LAWSON, JOHN (died 1712), was born in Scotland and came to the proprietary colony of the Carolinas in 1700. He is regarded generally as the first historian of North Carolina and was the first author to give a complete and detailed account of the Indians of the area. His descriptions of their social and cultural life are excellent, and he even included a dictionary of the Indian tongues he encountered. In addition, he has left a record of the early white settlers of the region and much descriptive information of the country itself. His writings are a real contribution to the fields of early social and natural history. There is no indication that Lawson settled his family in the New World; but since he aided in the incorporation of Bath, the oldest town in North Carolina, and was a co-founder, with Baron DeGraffenried, of New Bern, he certainly qualifies as one who assisted in firmly establishing the English colony. The book which he authored was published in London in 1709 with the awesome title, *A New Voyage to Carolina*;

Containing the Exact Description and Natural History of that Country: Together with the Present State thereof. And a Journal of a Thousand Miles, traveled thro' several Nations of Indians. Giving a Particular Account of their Customs, Manners, etc. In 1714 it was reissued under the title, *History of Carolina*. Lawson has a niche in North Carolina history as an explorer, traveler, cartographer, and surveyor-general, also. During the Tuscarora uprising in 1711 he was captured by Indians and taken to Catechna near the present town of Snow Hill. There he was tortured and finally put to death. (G.F.B.)

BOOKS: *A New Voyage to Carolina*. . . , 1790. Various reprints including one in 1952.

REFERENCES: *Colonial Records of North Carolina* (1886), I, II, also see vol. XXIX, Index "F to L"; *Dictionary of National Biography*; Marshall Del. Haywood, "John Lawson," *North Carolina Booklet*, VI, 227-237; Hugh Lefler (ed.), *North Carolina History Told by Contemporaries*, 1948; *A Library of American Literature* (1892), II, 274-77; Stephen B. Weeks, "Libraries and Literature in North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century," *Annual Report of the American Historical Association* (1895), 224-32; Ashe; DAB; Duyckinck; LibSoLit, VII; Hart; Henderson, I; KuHay; Rutherford; Spearman.



LEFLER, HUGH TALMAGE. "I was born on a farm near the cotton mill town of Cooleemee, North Carolina, 8 December 1901. My father was a staunch Democrat in a Republican stronghold, a fact which may have had some influence on my later views concerning North Carolina history. As a boy, I worked on the farm and developed an interest in agriculture and the problems of farmers. This fact probably explains my later interest in agricultural history. I graduated from Cooleemee High School in 1917 and from Weaver College in 1919. Two years later, I was awarded the A. B. degree at Trinity College, and, in 1922, the M. A. degree. In 1922-1923, I taught history in Greensboro High School, and in the fall of that year entered the graduate school at the University of Pennsylvania, where I was awarded the Ph. D. degree in history in 1931. Meantime, having completed the residence requirements for the degree, and eager to return to my native state, I accepted a position at North Carolina State College, where I taught history and government from 1926 to 1935. In the latter year, I went to Chapel Hill and have been at the University of North Carolina ever since — except for summer school teaching at various institutions and study in England one summer. My major fields of study, research, and writing have been North Carolina history and colonial history, though I have taught literally thousands of students in the general survey of American history. I have a wife (the former Ida Pinner) and two sons. At present I am trying to complete the one-volume history of North Carolina which the late A. R. Newsome and I began writing about four years ago."

BOOKS: ed. *North Carolina History Told by Contemporaries*, 1934, 1948; *Hinton Rowan Helper*, 1935; A. R. Newsome, *The Growth of North Carolina*, 1942; ed. *A Plea for Federal Union, 1788*, 1947; with A. L. Brooks, *The Papers of Walter Clark* (2 vols.), 1948, 1950; with O. T. Barck and Walter Wakefield, *The United States: a Survey of National Development*, 1950.

REFERENCES: Raymond Lowery, "Tar Heel of the Week," *Ral-NewOb*, 9 Dec. 1951; Spearman.

MARSHALL, ROBERT K. "Eleven generations of Marshalls lie buried within a hundred miles of Mt. Airy, Surry County, my birthplace, October 31, 1901. My parents were Quakers. Until I was thirteen I lived in this town of my birth, ringed about by mountains. In those first formative years the mountains, the mysteries and variables of human relationships, the excitements of just being young and alive formed a core within me from which my subsequent writings have stemmed. After I left Mt. Airy I lived in High Point, Greensboro, in Boston, New York, and in the Middle West. Between my twentieth and thirty-fifth birthdays I attended Guilford College (A. B. 1925), Haverford (M. A. 1926), Harvard, North Carolina, Iowa State, and Northwestern Universities; I traveled twice through Europe; I did banking, directed plays, taught English, speech, dramatics, and during the past war, even mathematics. When it came time to write my first book, however, I returned to North Carolina for the material of my books, with memories of childhood to guide me. I went into the mountains, by foot and by car, among my countless relatives and family friends, searching and rediscovering. In my first novel, *Little Squire Jim*, I tried to catch the mystic beauty of those mountains and hills that range from Danbury, Mt. Airy, on past Sparta into Virginia; I also tried to catch the dignity and endurance of those people who have lived in these mountains generation into generation, and the way of their dreams. *Little Squire Jim* to me is the mountains of North Carolina. Not the Rockies. Not the Alps. North Carolina . . . In my second novel, *Julia Gwynn*, I sought to snare the variables of the more open country, that section that means Mt. Airy, Winston-Salem, Greensboro, Marion, and Gastonia — not the towns, of course, but the spirit of those picturesque and charming people who have lived with tradition and have met the changes between the turn of the century and the late twenties with pride, gallantry, bravery or weakness, each in his own picturesque way. I cast this novel in the form of a Gothic tale, for this seemed best suited to the subject and the material. My third novel in this series is still untitled and unrevised, but I am hoping to make it reflect something of the years of 1930 to 1950. The setting is still North Carolina . . . My own life is that of a university professor. My wife is the former Kathryn Comstock of Columbus, Ohio. I am an associate professor of English at Ohio Wesleyan University. My address is Hidden Valley, 496 West William Street, Delaware, Ohio. *Little Squire Jim* won the the Ohioana Medal (1950) for the

'outstanding book of fiction' by an Ohioan for the year of 1949. A book is many things; so is a writer. I love my Ohio also. Anyone might meet my mother, my sisters and brother on the streets of Greensboro or Danbury any day; I return each year to walk paths from Asheville to Murfreesboro to remember and to rediscover. It is an exciting and lovable life."

BOOKS: *Little Squire Jim*, 1949; *Julia Gwynn*, 1952.

REFERENCES: Walter Spearman, "Robert K. Marshall Working on Tar Heel Novels," *RalNewOb*, 26 Nov. 1950; Spearman; *DASchol*.



MASON, MARY ANN BRYAN (1802-1881), was the first woman in North Carolina known to have written and illustrated a children's book: *A Wreath from the Woods of Carolina*. Nine colored lithographs, superiorly created and reproduced, distinguish the volume from the didactic children's literature of the period. She was born and educated in New Bern; but after her marriage and several years of travel, she moved to Raleigh where her husband, Dr. Richard Sharp Mason, was rector of Christ Church. Gracious living enabled her to write a compendium of domestic hints, *Young Housewife's Counsellor*, a delightful and sincere guide to home management in the 1870's. While her literary efforts are of no usefulness today, they represent, in unique lucidity and good taste, the prevailing customs of her day. Mary Mason's unusual creativeness in music, sculpture, painting, and writing caused Samuel A. Ashe to write "all in all she was the most talented lady ever born in this State." (J.B.W.)

BOOKS: *A Wreath from the Woods of Carolina*, 1859; *Spring-Time for Sowing*, before 1871; *The Young Housewife's Counsellor and Friend: Containing Directions in Every Department of Housekeeping Including the Duties of Wife and Mother*, 1871.

REFERENCES: Bruce Cotten, *Housed on the Third Floor*, 39; "Died," *RalNewOb*, 1 Sept. 1881; Guion Griffis Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 234-36, 253, 825; Mary T. Tardy, *Living Female Writers of the South* (1872), 454; Henderson, II.



McCORKLE, SARAH TALLULAH (Lutie) ANDREWS (1858-1939), wrote, so far as is known, only one book, *Old Time Stories of the Old North State*. Published in 1903, it is a book written primarily for children. The stories which concern the principal periods of North Carolina history are simply but impressively written in a manner intended to fix important events in a child's memory. Except for such stories as

"The First Church Bell" and "The Boy, the Bees, and the British" they are accounts of well-known historical events. Mrs. McCorkle was born in Charlotte, the daughter of Dr. Ezra and Sarah Bolton Andrews. She was educated in Charlotte, and after attending the Charlotte Female Institute, married the Reverend William Parsons McCorkle, a minister in the Methodist Episcopal Church, South from 1881 to 1888, and from 1888 to 1933 a minister in the Presbyterian Church. Her husband's ministry carried them to Texas, Georgia, and Virginia. Mrs. McCorkle deeply loved her native state and its people, and during the thirty-four years after their return to North Carolina she had the joy of serving them as an ideal pastor's wife. Upon the death of the Reverend McCorkle in 1933, she moved from Burlington back to Charlotte where she made her home with her brother, Francis Hamwood Andrews, until her death on April 20, 1939. She is buried in Elmwood Cemetery, Charlotte. (M.B.P.)

BOOKS: *Old Time Stories of the Old North State*, 1903.

REFERENCES: Rev. E. C. Scott, *Ministerial Directory of Presbyterian Church*; CharOb, 8 Mar. 1933 and 22 Apr. 1939; through the efforts of Charles R. Brockman, Charlotte Public Library, family records were obtained from Burdette N. Andrews and Charles S. Andrews, nephews of Mrs. McCorkle.



McGIRT, JAMES EPHRAIM (1884-1930), was a native North Carolinian, a majority of whose short stories and many of whose poems and essays are deeply rooted in North Carolina soil. Even though his interest expressed itself in an assortment of topics, a goodly portion of his literary output, often in a half-humorous, half-pathetic strain, was concerned with the position of the Negro people in American life at the turn of the century. Born in Robeson County, McGirt went to Greensboro with his parents, was graduated from Bennett College in 1895, and set out for Philadelphia where he found employment in line with his interests. Between 1898 and 1907, he wrote three volumes of verse, brought out a thin book of short stories, became the owner and editor of *McGirt's Magazine* which subsequently became the McGirt Publishing Company, and devoted a portion of his time to lecture-reading tours. While by and large his verse is of uneven quality, his poem "The Century's Prayer" is a dignified plea for the reign of peace and is reminiscent of Kipling's "Recessional." With the change of fortune, however, McGirt returned to Greensboro where he became a realtor and where he organized and operated the widely-known Star Hair Grower Manufacturing Company. During his later years, he was guilty of business incompetence and of dissipation. No marker indicates his grave in the Maplewood Cemetery, Greensboro. (J.W.P.)

BOOKS: *Avenging the Maine*, 1899, enlarged 1900, revised 1901; *Some Simple Songs*, 1901; *For Your Sweet Sake*, 1906; *The Triumphs of Ephraim*, 1907.

REFERENCES: Dorothy Porter, *North American Negro Poets, a Bibliographical Checklist*, 1945; Newman I. White and Walter C. Jackson, *Anthology of Verse by American Negroes*, 1924; LibSoLit, XV; the writer of the above sketch held many interviews with persons who knew McGirt personally, and received generous aid from a number of the leading libraries in the country including the special collections of materials by and about Negroes.

MCNEILL, JOHN CHARLES (1874-1907), was the first winner (1905) of the Patterson cup awarded by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Society for excellence in literary production. The demand for his two volumes of poetry, *Lyrics from Cottonland* and *Songs, Merry and Sad*, each now in its sixth printing, is steady, a half century since the first editions—a fulfillment of the prophecy in 1908 of the late U. S. Senator J. W. Bailey “. . . bye and bye an awakened world will speak tenderly his name the while it lingers lovingly upon this or that heart-moving line of his as North Carolinians do now.” *Lyrics from Cottonland*, in dialect, is a delightful collection of poems about Negro life in the South at the beginning of the twentieth century. Mostly humorous but sympathetic, the volume contains such well-known titles as “Naming the Animals,” “Diseases,” “The August Meeting,” “Punishment,” “Holding Off the Calf,” “The Crown of Power,” “A Few Days Off,” and “’Possum Time Again.” These dialect poems, critics agree, are easily among the best in contemporary American journalism; but, it is on *Songs, Merry and Sad* that McNeill’s claim to remembrance largely rest. “Sundown,” “October,” “Home Songs,” “The Prisoner,” “To Melvin Gardner,” “The Bride,” and “Love’s Fashion” are among the most noteworthy of this collection. McNeill, one of five children, was born near Wagram, in Scotland County, North Carolina, on July 26, 1874. His forebears on both sides emigrated from Scotland early in the 19th century. His father, Duncan McNeill, was himself a man of letters; his mother, a lady of unusual beauty and forceful character. McNeill’s boyhood days, on his father’s farm in the Scotch community of Riverton, were carefree and happy. He received the B. A. (1898) and M. A. degrees from Wake Forest College and was class valedictorian, graduating *summa cum laude*. In 1897 he was licensed to practice law, but upon leaving college, taught English a year at Mercer University, and then practiced law two years each at Lumberton and Laurinburg. In 1903 while serving in the North Carolina Legislature, he introduced a bill prohibiting “the sale, manufacture, and shipment of intoxicating liquors in Scotland County.” In 1904 he became a free-lance writer for the *Charlotte Observer*, being allowed to “write whenever and whatever he pleases.” During the three years which followed, his column was widely applauded and he was characterized “the Robert Burns of the South and, for that matter, of America.” McNeill’s contemporaries described him as being tall and well-proportioned, prematurely gray, his head high and full above the ears with a heavily arched brow and introspective eyes, his voice musical and low. He was unassuming, winsome, lovable.

"I shall never forget a reading McNeill once gave us here in Chapel Hill," said Archibald Henderson "—a running of dialect verse, humorous commentary, Negro anecdotes and folklore tales. . . . With curious interest I glanced around for a moment to observe the utter absorption in McNeill's personality and its expression. There was not a person in that audience not wholly oblivious of surroundings, of self, of all else save McNeill, whose fine face, lit up with a humorous glow, and mellow resonant voice, with its subtle note of appeal, held them bound as by some mystic spell of sorcery." On October 17, 1907, he died, unmarried, of pernicious anemia, and is buried at Spring Hill Cemetery near Wagram. (J.L.M.)

BOOKS: *Songs, Merry and Sad*, 1906; *Lyrics from Cotton Land*, 1907; *The Sunburnt Boys*, illus. n.d.; *Fugitive Poems*, typescript, U.N.C. Library, 1921; "Poems," written while a student at Wake Forest, *Wake Forest Student*, Apr. 1929; *Select Prose of John Charles McNeill*, mimeographed, 1936.

REFERENCES: Agatha Boyd Adams, *John Charles McNeill, North Carolina Poet, a Biographical Sketch*, 1949, containing bibliography; Alice Morella Polk, *John Charles McNeill: a Poet of North Carolina*, unpublished master's thesis, Duke University, 1941, containing bibliography;; Elizabeth Vera Idol, *The Life and Works of John Charles McNeill*, unpublished master's thesis, Columbia University, 1927; Gerald W. Johnson, "John Charles McNeill Was One of the State's Most Brilliant Writers," *CharOb*, 28 Feb. 1950; William A. Allhands, "John Charles McNeill," *The State*, 25 Aug. 1945; Lou Rogers in *We the People*, May 1947; Ashe; Henderson, II; Spearman; WalserPo.



MERRICK, ELLIOTT. "Born Montclair, N. J., May 11, 1905. Never liked suburbia much. Studied at Phillips Exeter Academy and graduated from Yale in 1927. Always wanted to write. Worked my way to Europe on a cattle boat. Next came a year in Manhattan writing advertising and publicity. The metropolitan squeeze gave me a longing for the wilderness, which turned out to be Labrador for 2½ years, where I was roustabout for the Grenfell Mission. There I met and married an Australian trained nurse who was much admired up and down two or three hundred miles of sparsely settled coast. Our last year in Labrador, we travelled 900 miles by canoe and snowshoe with trappers among the height-of-land lakes and forests. Then we came home and I began to write. First came some pieces in *Scribner's Magazine*, then *True North*, a tale of our northern friends and journeys. We moved to Vermont in 1932, and that provided a collection of New England sketches called *From This Hill Look Down*. A novel named *Ever the Winds Blow* came next followed by *Frost and Fire*, a novel concerning the life of a hunter on the subarctic trapline. *Northern Nurse*, which recounts my wife's adventurous medical cases, has perhaps been the most successful, as it seems to appeal to high school girls and college profs. I taught English at the University of Vermont for three years in the

late thirties and wrote Office of War Information pamphlets for airborne European distribution in the early forties. The last winter of the war a voyage in convoy to Britain as ordinary seaman on a tanker supplied me with material for the novel *Passing By*. . . . We moved to North Carolina for a year of teaching at Black Mountain College. It was in the mountains of North Carolina that I wrote the book of Vermont experiences called *Green Mountain Farm*. Recently we bought an old farm in Swannanoa valley 9 miles from Asheville. I have a job as research editor for a branch of the U. S. Forest Service with headquarters in Asheville. *Colliers*, the *Saturday Evening Post*, *Readers Digest*, and the *New Yorker* have run some of my stories. Through most of them weaves the thread that 'man is great but nature is greater,' and that the function of a highly developed civilization should be to lead men closer to the heart of the world, not farther away."

BOOKS: *True North*, 1933; *From This Hill Look Down*, 1934; *Ever the Winds Blow*, 1936; *Frost and Fire*, 1939; *Northern Nurse*, 1942; *Passing By*, 1947; *Green Mountain Farm*, 1948.

REFERENCES: Spearman; WwAmer, XXVII.

MILLER, HELEN TOPPING. "I was born in Fenton, Michigan, December 8, 1884, oldest child of eight. My mother wrote sporadically and I was encouraged to contribute to old *St. Nicholas Magazine*, and published my first story when I was 12 years old. In 1904 we removed to Fremont, Ohio, and in 1908, to Morristown, Tennessee, where my family continued thereafter to reside. In 1910 I married F. Roger Miller, then a newspaper man, later engaged in Chamber of Commerce work. We removed to Macon, Georgia, in 1918, shortly after the death of my father. In 1924 we moved again to Asheville, North Carolina, and during residence there my first book *Sharon* was published. Meanwhile, I had written and published some 200 short stories in practically every magazine then in existence. My health failed in 1930, after two years' residence in Washington, D. C., and for two years in Melbourne, Florida, recovering from tuberculosis. My husband had meanwhile joined the staff of the Chamber of Commerce of the United States and had been located in Dallas, Texas, at which place I joined him in 1934. We continued to live there until 1943, when his failing health impelled us to return to our old home in Tennessee, where he died in 1944. Following *Sharon*, I have written 37 novels, several of which were serialized in *Good Housekeeping* and the *Ladies' Home Journal*. These have varied, from historical works with different backgrounds to light romances."

BOOKS: *Sharon* (setting in the Great Smokies), 1931; *The Flaming Gahagans*, 1933; *Blue Marigolds*, 1934; *Splendor of Eagles*, 1935; *Whispering River* (North Carolina coastal town setting), 1936; *Love Comes Last*, 1936; *Let Me Die Tuesday*, 1937; *Storm over Eden*, 1937;

Hawk in the Wind (the story of a Carolina widow operating a pulp mill), 1938; *Never Another Moon*, 1938; *Next to My Heart*, 1939; *Song after Midnight*, 1939; *Dark Lightning*, 1940; *The Mulberry Bush*, 1940; *Who Is This Girl?* 1941; *When a Girl's in Love*, 1941; *Desperate Angel*, 1942; *Sheridan Road*, 1942; *Wild Lilac*, 1943; *Hunter's Moon*, 1943; *Lost Lover*, 1943; *Wicked Sister*, 1945; *Dark Sails*, 1945; *Spotlight*, 1946; *Shod with Flame*, 1946; *Candle in the Morning*, 1947; *The Sound of Chariots*, 1947; *Flame Vine*, 1948; *Trumpet in the City*, 1948; *Mirage*, 1949; *Born Strangers*, 1949; *The Horns of Capricorn* (setting is a Pamlico River estate in eastern North Carolina), 1950; *We Have Given Our Hearts Away*, 1950; *Cameo*, 1951; *The Proud Young Thing*, 1952.

REFERENCES: Warfel; WwNAa, II; WwAmer, XXVII.

MITCHELL, JOSEPH. "I was born on a cotton and tobacco farm near Fairmont, Robeson County, North Carolina, on July 27, 1908. My ancestors were English, Scotch, and Scotch-Irish farming people who settled in eastern North Carolina before the Revolutionary War. In the summer of 1929, after leaving the University of North Carolina, where I studied for four years but did not get a degree, I wrote a description of the tobacco market in Fairmont which was published in the Sunday section of the *New York Herald-Tribune*. Largely on the strength of this, I went to New York City and became a newspaper reporter, first on the *Herald-Tribune*, and then, for seven years, on the *World-Telegram*. Since 1938, I have been on the staff of the *New Yorker* magazine. I specialized for years in writing about outcasts and cranks and about unusual groups—the fishmongers and fishwives in Fulton Market, the people on the Bowery, a band of gypsies, a band of Mohawk Indians who have no fear of heights and work as riveters on skyscrapers and bridges. In recent years, I have written mostly about what I guess could be called the unusual in the usual, such as a description of the bottom of New York Harbor, in which, without seeming to do so, I tried to make the reader conscious of parallels between the litter and the marine life down there—the old wrecks and the eels and the polluted oyster-beds—and the beauty and the ugliness stored up in his own mind. My first book is made up largely of stories I wrote for newspapers, and my last two books are collections of stories I wrote for the *New Yorker*. A series of stories in *McSorley's Wonderful Saloon* concerns people I knew in my youth in North Carolina. I own a farm in Robeson County and spend part of every year in Fairmont, where my father and two brothers are farmers, cotton buyers, and tobacco warehousemen. I am married, and have two daughters, Nora and Elizabeth."

BOOKS: *My Ears Are Bent*, 1938; *McSorley's Wonderful Saloon*, 1943; *Old Mr. Flood*, 1948.

REFERENCES: Malcolm Cowley, "The Grammar of Facts," the *New Republic*, July 26, 1943; Lincoln Barnett, "Nostalgic Portraits of

the Lunatic Fringe," *The New York Times Book Review*, July 25, 1943; WalserSS.

MOORE, BERTHA (pseudonyms BRENDA CANNON, BETSY McCURRY). "I was born in Kansas City, Kansas, 12 April 1890. When I was twelve, we moved to the Missouri side. I graduated from Central High School, Kansas City, Missouri, and then attended Kansas State Normal School for a term. From then on for seven years I taught school in Kansas City, Missouri. In 1918 I graduated from Woman's Missionary Union Training School, Louisville, Kentucky. My first assignment was in an Indian school in Oklahoma. Since my paternal grandmother was an Indian, I liked working with MY people! But I couldn't subsist on their diet so, when an opening in a mountain mission school in western North Carolina was offered me, I accepted. I'm still there, though the school has moved to another county. A tall mountaineer captured me. I've always enjoyed writing, even as a little girl. I am now writing on my fiftieth book. Since I now have three publishers (maybe four if some current manuscripts are accepted), I use three names (possibly four!). I have no children. My husband will not read my books; he's too busy farming these rocky hills; but I'm glad others have read them, and in many countries of the world. At present I live with my mountaineer near Bostic, N. C., do most of the chores any farm woman would do, and write in between times. Since my writing is all either Christian fiction or Christian juveniles, none has ever been a 'best seller,' but nearly all have been Pinebrook Book Club selections. Readers write they have been helped by reading them; so I praise the good Lord for the talent He has given me and helped me to use."

BOOKS: Under Moore pen name: Novels: *Joy Shop Stories*, 1929; *Aunt Lucinda*, 1930; *Rock of Decision*, 1931; *Joyous Judy*, 1936; *Ordered Steps*, 1937; *Doctor Happy*, 1938; *Mary Sunshine*, 1939; *Girl of the Listening Heart*, 1940; *Go with Him Twain*, 1941; *These, My People*, 1942; *Never Forgotten*, 1943; *The Time of Their Coming*, 1943; *One Master*, 1944; *One More Year*, 1945; *As by Fire*, 1946; *To These Also*, 1946; *A New Song*, 1946; *From Palms to Pines*, 1947; *Listen, the Bells*, 1949; *The Touch of Polly Tucker*, 1950; *Eyes Unto the Hills*, 1951; *Laborers Together*, 1952. Non-fiction: *Tomorrow Begins Today*, 1938. Juveniles: *The Three Baers*, 1938; *The Baers' Christmas*, 1939; *The Triplets in Business*, 1939; *The Triplets Go South*, 1940; *The Triplets over J. O. Y.*, 1941; *The Triplets Go Places*, 1942; *The Triplets Sign Up*, 1943; *The Triplets Become Good Neighbors*, 1945; *The Triplets Receive a Reward*, 1946; *The Triplets Have an Adventure*, 1947; *The Triplets Make a Discovery*, 1948; *The Triplets Fly High*, 1950; *The Triplets Go to Camp*, 1952. Novels under Cannon pen name: *On Silver Creek Knob*, 1939; *Princess Beautiful*, 1940; *Bread for the Hungry*, 1940; *More Stately Mansions*, 1942; *The Jolly J's on Silver Creek*, 1950; *The Jolly J's Make Decisions*, 1951; *Strength of the Hills*, 1952; *The Jolly J's Have a Reunion*, 1952. Juveniles: *Good Neighbors*, 1950; *Joy Shop*, 1951; *A Picture for Joy Shop*, 1952. Juveniles under McCurry pen name: *The Healing Hills*, 1941; *Spring on Breezy Hill*, 1952; *The Furr Family*, 1952.

REFERENCES: CharOb, 30 Jan. 1938.

NIGGLI, JOSEPHINA. "I have reached the age which my grandma always said was the stopping point for birthdays. At any rate, I was born in Monterrey, N. L., Mexico, in a very small hospital directly across the street from the biggest night club in the Republic. At that time my father was general manager of a cement plant in a small town thirty-five kilometers *west* of Monterrey called Hidalgo. It so happens that seventy-five kilometers *north* of Monterrey is another town called Sabinas Hidalgo, and that poor town has had to suffer for a book I wrote when I grew up. Which proves that authors should be careful — very careful indeed. Hidalgo was a nice little town with one automobile and lots of horses. I didn't have a horse. I had a donkey named Sennacherib (for the only poem I was ever able to recite all the way through). Here I learned Spanish, and how to crochet. Also, my mind was molded into a Spanish pattern which even today dominates all my thinking processes. My mother was sick, and we wandered around a bit during my growing-up years, so I never had any formal schooling until I was sent to San Antonio, Texas, to high school. I told everybody I was a junior — I didn't know what it meant, but it was a pretty word — and apparently everyone believed it. At any rate, I graduated when I was fourteen and went to college. (My cousins have never forgiven me for this duplicity. They had to go their full three and a half years). My college was the Incarnate Word, the largest Catholic woman's college in the South. I had lots of fun, although I never learned to spell. My English teacher said, 'Just learn to punctuate. Publishers hire editors to correct bad spelling.' This was wonderful advice because it was perfectly true. During this time I decided to be a poet. The Texas Poetry Society is very kind to young writers, and I won several contests. I also wrote a short story for the *Ladies' Home Journal* which won second place. This ended my other two major ambitions: to be a bank clerk or a train conductor (they handle little strips of paper, and I love little strips of paper). The year I graduated from college, the director of a local theatrical group asked me to write a play. It was the worst play ever written, but I kept on. All my plays at that time were strictly *tres lousée* as I had not yet encountered my Mexican treasure house. Everyone said, 'Write about what you know,' so I wrote about the people who surrounded me, and they happened to be Americans about whom I knew absolutely nothing. Then my mamma sent me to the University of North Carolina. Her name was Goldie, and the first play I ever saw on the Playmaker stage was Wilbur Dorsett's *Goldie*. I felt as though the whole theatre was welcoming me. And then "Proff" Koch said, 'Write a play about Mexico.' So I wrote 'The Red Velvet Goat.' That was in September of 1935. In September of 1940 this little play was being produced every night in England — in bomb shelters, and subways, and wherever people gathered to forget the war. I wrote quite a number of plays that year — enough to make a book of them. Bill Couch of the University Press telephoned me and asked if I'd like to write a non-fiction book for the Press. He'd read the plays, thought I had talent, and it was time for me to do a book. We signed a contract, and I went to work. But I couldn't get anywhere. I wrote enough to paper a house, and none of it was worth even that. In the meantime I'd won a couple of fellowships — one at Bread Loaf where I met Herschel Brickell; and one sponsored by the Theatre Guild in

New York. Herschel, who edits the O. Henry Prize Collection of short stories, told me not to be silly. If I couldn't write the book as non-fiction, write it as fiction. So I did. I called it *Farewell to My Valley* as a working title, but as the book shaped up, that title was no good. Nobody could find a title until Noel Houston said, 'Call it *Mexican Village*.' It's had a strange and long career. It's still selling. It's been translated into six languages, including Korean. Latin American departments of universities use it as supplementary reading. It won the Mayflower Cup, and now MGM is producing it as a movie. They're hunting a new title, too, but the publicity releases still call it *Mexican Village*. Bill Couch released me to Rinehart's, so I wrote a book for them called *Step Down, Elder Brother*. This was a Book-of-the-Month choice, which was nice, too. My father and grandmother died during the war; so my mother and I moved to Chapel Hill. We bought a house on Gimghoul, right next to the castle, and I was delighted to be living at last in my enchanted town. This was in 1945. Since then — my mother figured it up the other night — I've been home over a scattered period of eighteen months. And now I'm going away again. That's why I'm never seen down town. I have to stay in the back yard studio pounding out my new book: *Beat the Drum Slowly*."

BOOKS: *Mexican Folk Plays*, 1938; *Pointers on Playwriting*, 1945; *Mexican Village*, 1945; *Pointers on Radio Writing*, 1946; *Step Down, Elder Brother*, 1947.

REFERENCES: William C. Parker, "Door Locked on Josephina Niggli Forced Her to Write First Story," *RalNewOb*, 29 Feb. 1948; Carol Leh, "Author Josephina Niggli Returns Home after Hollywood 'Cherished Treatment,'" *DurHer*, 20 Jan. 1952; *CurBio*, yrbk. 1949; Spearman; Warfel.

ODUM, HOWARD WASHINGTON, a sociologist who writes like a poet, would be outstanding among North Carolina writers if he had written nothing more than *Southern Regions*, one of the most significant books ever written about the South, its resources, and its promise. Odum was born in Bethlehem, Georgia, in 1884, and received the first of many degrees from Emory in 1904. A list of the positions he has held shows a pattern of sociological projects culminating in his becoming Kenan professor of sociology at the University of North Carolina in 1920. His only works of fiction are a trilogy of novels on the Negro laborer at work, at play, and at war. One of his hobbies is collecting Negro folk songs. In addition to their value as collections, his *The Negro and His Songs* and *Negro Workaday Songs* constitute a strong plea for the research necessary to preserve this body of folk song before civilization completely dulls the folk creative urge. His reaction to the challenge of the South's Negro population earned him the Bernays Award in 1945 for "outstanding achievement in Negro-White relations in the United States." Odum's other hobby is breeding Island Jerseys, to which he gives his characteristic sociological approach, tempered with a creative

imagination, resulting in his receiving the Master Breeder's Award in 1949. In addition to a type of teaching that has sent disciples into every part of the South, Odum has written over twenty books and served outstandingly in progressive citizens groups. (G.S.D.)

BOOKS (selected): *The Negro and His Songs*, 1925; *Negro Workaday Songs*, 1926; *Southern Regions of the United States*, 1936; *Race and Rumors of Race*, 1943; *The Way of the South*, 1947; *Understanding Society*, 1947; *American Sociology*, 1951. Novels: *Rainbow Round My Shoulder*, 1928; *Wings on My Feet*, 1929; *Cold Blue Moon*, 1931.

REFERENCES: "Dr. Odum—Master Breeder," *Jersey Bulletin*, 25 Mar. 1949; Jay Jenkins, "Tar Heel of the Week," *RalNewOb*, 12 Feb. 1950; *Time*, 29 June 1942; *School and Society*, 3 Feb. 1945; *The State*, 27 May 1950; *DASchol*; Henderson, II; *WwNAa*, IV; *WwAmer*, 1950-51.

PAGE, WALTER HINES (1855-1918), statesman, editor, publisher, orator, Ambassador to the Court of St. James, and author of one novel, was a critic of the old order in the South and a pioneer in urging the need for industrial expansion, agricultural diversification, and educational opportunity for all. A notable address entitled "The Forgotten Man," delivered in Greensboro in 1897 and later published as the first chapter of *The Rebuilding of Old Commonwealths*, sought to stimulate frank facing of the problems of the region. In the satirical "Mummy Letters," contributed to the *Raleigh State Chronicle*, Page vigorously attacked the three "ghosts" of the South: the Confederate dead, religious orthodoxy, and Negro domination. Page wrote one semi-autobiographical novel, *The Southerner*, published under the pseudonym of Nicholas Worth. Though it is not fiction of the highest order, the book presents an incisive exploration of the problems of the South. In many public addresses, newspaper editorials, and magazine articles, Page attempted to spur his native section to an awareness of its shortcomings and its potentialities. . . . Page was born in Cary, North Carolina. Educated at Trinity College, Randolph-Macon, and Johns Hopkins University, he soon began a career in journalism. He edited the *St. Louis Gazette*, later joined the staff of the *New York World*, and in 1883 bought the *Raleigh State Chronicle*. Subsequently, he worked on the *New York Evening Post*, edited *Forum* for a time, acted as literary adviser to Houghton Mifflin Company, and in 1897 joined the staff of the *Atlantic Monthly*, of which he was made editor in 1898. He became a partner in the publishing company of Doubleday, Page in 1899, and in the following year founded the *World's Work*, which he edited until 1913. In that year, Woodrow Wilson named Page Ambassador to Great Britain, in which position he acted ably through the war-years until ill health necessitated his resignation in 1918. Page died at Pinehurst, North Carolina, December 21, 1918. (M.E.H.)

BOOKS: *The Rebuilding of Old Commonwealths*, 1902; *The Confessions of a Publisher*, 1905; *The Southerner, a Novel, Being the Auto-*

biography of Nicholas Worth, 1909; *The Life and Letters of Walter H. Page* (3 vols.) ed. by Burton J. Hendrick, 1922, 1925; *The Training of an American, the Earlier Life and Letters of W. H. Page*, by Burton J. Hendrick, 1928; *Addresses of Walter Hines Page*, with a bibliography and chronology by Burton J. Kendrick, typescript, U.N.C. Library.

REFERENCES: Donald Davidson, *The Attack on Leviathan*, 1938, chap. XIII; Edwin Mims, *The Advancing South*, 1926; R. D. W. Connor, "Walter Hines Page," in Howard Odum, ed., *Southern Pioneers in Social Interpretation*, 1925; Edwin Mims, "Walter Hines Page: Friend of the South," *South Atlantic Quarterly*; *We the People*, Oct. 1947; Ashe; DAB; LibSoLit, XV; Hart; Henderson, II; Rutherford; South; Spearman.

PARRIS, JOHN. "Born November 23, 1914, in Sylva, North Carolina, he attended school there. He began writing when he was 'big enough to tote a pencil.' At thirteen he began working on the old local weekly, the *Jackson County Journal*. In 1934 he joined the United Press as the youngest capitol correspondent in Raleigh, then was transferred to the New York UP bureau to do a daily by-lined feature. Resigned to become roving correspondent for the *Winston-Salem Journal-Sentinel* in 1937-39. Rejoined the UP as night bureau manager in Memphis, Tenn., April, 1939, and in November, 1939, returned to New York as UP assistant night cable editor before going to London in March, 1941, where he covered the diplomatic run there until 1944 — taking time out to cover the invasion of North Africa, where he landed with the G. I.'s at Arzew. He made the governments in exile a specialty while in London, and through contacts was able to maintain news channels from the most strictly policed areas of Europe. In 1944 he began a new assignment in London as diplomatic correspondent for AP holding that post until 1946, when he was transferred to New York to cover the United Nations. He reported the San Francisco United Nations Organizational Conference and the United Nations preparatory commission and first assembly in London, as well as meetings of the Big Four foreign ministers in London and New York. He left in 1947 to devote his future to creative writing. In 1942 he had accepted for publication, *The White Eagle*, a definitive biography of Draja Mihailovitch, the Yugoslav guerrilla leader, but his employers — the United Press — refused to permit publication while he was in their employ on the grounds that the book would cause the Russians to attack the objectivity of the U. P.'s top diplomatic correspondent in Europe who could have no published controversial opinions. Five years later, when American attitude had changed and Mihailovitch was on trial for his life and when it would have been possible to publish the manuscript, it no longer existed. A bomb had destroyed the only complete text in a London raid. Parris' wife is the former Dorothy Luxton Klenk, artist-designer of New York and Topeka, Kansas. He is at present director of public relations of the Cherokee Historical Association, in Cherokee, N. C."

BOOKS: co-author, *Springboard to Berlin*, 1943; co-author, *Deadline Delayed*, 1947; *The Cherokee Story*, 1950.

REFERENCES: "Drama Publicity Man Named," *RalNewOb*, 20 Oct. 1950.



PATTON, FRANCES GRAY. "I was born in Raleigh, in March, 1906, in a front bedroom of my paternal grandparents' house on North Blount Street. Both my parents and all four of my grandparents were North Carolinians; my father's family, the Grays, came from Forsyth County, and my mother's the MacRaes, from Cumberland. Those two families were large and gregarious with a tendency toward early marriages and many children so there is scarcely a hamlet, cove, hill, or city in this State in which I cannot find at least half a dozen 'kissing cousins.' I suppose that is why I feel so thoroughly provincial — so much a North Carolinian, first, last, and foremost — and so much more moved and pleased by the good wishes of the people at home than by any luck that comes to me from abroad. I cannot remember when I did not intend to become a writer. My parents talked a great deal — very brilliantly and entertainingly — but they always seemed to have books open in their hands, so that I hardly knew where life left off and literature began. My father was a newspaperman and we moved about a good deal to places in the Carolinas, Virginia, Maryland and, briefly, to New York. My first literary production of any length was a play in seven acts which I wrote at the age of eleven. It was all in rhymed couplets and Mr. Oscar Coffin was forced to listen to it *in toto* one evening after dinner. His eyes, I recall, were somewhat glazed before I had finished reading it but I took the glaze for the light of rapt admiration and shall always love him for it. I produced the play, with the aid of the neighborhood children, in the backyard on Blount Street. We charged a nickel a head and took in five dollars which we split between the Red Cross and the War Camp Community Service. . . . My early schooling was irregular because of our frequent moves and because my mother couldn't bear to deprive children of their liberty. I was often kept at home because the weather was too lovely to spend indoors and never sent to school on snowy days because snow, my mother felt, was so rare in the South that children should enjoy it while it lasted. However, I did go straight through high school in Newport News, Va. After that I spent a year at Trinity College (now Duke) and then transferred to U. N. C. at Chapel Hill. At high school and at Trinity I did a lot of writing and won some prizes for it, but at Chapel Hill I wrote only one-act plays and basked in a sense of freedom and mild bohemianism. . . . I was married in 1927 and did very little writing at all for a long time. I thought about it, though, and when in 1944 I decided to try it seriously, I found that it seemed a natural thing to do. My first story, 'A Piece of Bread,' won a prize in a *Kenyon Review* contest and was included in an O. Henry Memorial volume. I sold a few poems to the *Herald-Tribune* and one to the

S. R. of L.; and in 1946, after showering me for two years with rejection slips, magazine editors began to take my stories. Since then I have had some twenty-odd short stories in the *New Yorker* and a few in other journals—*Harper's*, the *L. H. J.*, *McCall's*, and *Collier's*. Some of these stories have been reprinted in magazines in England and on the Continent and in anthologies. A collection was published in 1951. My plans for the future are amorphous. The quality I most admire in writing is the quality of illumination—the mysterious moment that has shaken all of us when, perusing a printed page, we have suddenly felt that we have glimpsed the vein-structure of human life. I hope that someday that quality will be in something I write, if only in the tag end of a solitary sentence."

BOOKS: *The Finer Things of Life*, 1951.

REFERENCES: J.V.B., "Frances Gray Patton: Short Story Writer," *DurHer*, 18 Apr. 1948; Raymond Lowery, "Tar Heel of the Week," *RalNewOb*, 5 August 1951; Norman K. Nelson, "Tar Heel Author Happy in Durham Home," *RalNewOb*, 21 Oct. 1951; Spearman, WalserSS.



PAYNE, ANNE BLACKWELL. "Born in Concord, I grew up in Washington, N. C. After two years at Flora Macdonald College, I taught school for several years. I studied the short story and published some children's stories but found writing verse more congenial. Feeling the need of disinterested criticism, I studied poetry and literature at Columbia University, N. Y., in the 1920's under John Erskine, Carl Van Doren, and Joseph Auslander. During that time, I wrote and published much poetry and was a member of the Poetry Society of America and the Writers Club of Columbia. In 1930 the University of North Carolina Press published my book of poems, *Released*—their first venture in verse. During World War II, I ran a library for the Federal Housing Administration in Wilmington. At present, I'm living in Charlotte and Washington, N. C., writing verse and working on the manuscript for a book of children's poetry."

BOOKS: *Released*, 1930.

REFERENCES: Spearman; WalserPo.



PEARSON, JAMES LARKIN. "Born near Moravian Falls, N. C., Sept. 13, 1879, son of William Thomas Pearson and Louise (McNeill) Pearson. I attended the local free schools a few weeks each winter between the

ages of seven and fifteen. I had learned early to love books and was hungry for an education, and as far back as memory goes I had wanted to be a writer. Before I was ten years old I had already started writing poems. My very earliest efforts were strangely mature and showed careful and skillful workmanship. My first poem to get printed in a newspaper appeared in the *Blue Ridge Times* when I was sixteen. Two years later I made my first sale to a magazine, the old *New York Independent*. The check was for \$8.00. I worked on the farm till I was twenty-one, then took a job with a local newspaper and learned to be a printer. In 1907, while with the *Charlotte Observer*, I became acquainted with John Charles McNeill. Also in 1907, I was married to Cora Wallace of Moravian Falls. I then set up my own print-shop and printed my first book of poems, *Castle Gates*. In January, 1910, I started a monthly 'funny paper,' *The Fool Killer*, which met with great success and which I continued to publish for nearly twenty years. For several years it had a nation-wide paid-up circulation of 50,000 copies. From my own press five books of poems have been published, and there is enough material in my files for several more volumes. Among my unpublished manuscripts is a long patriotic poem called 'Col. Ben Cleveland.' About 1930 I was 'discovered' by Upton Sinclair and introduced to the *New York Times*, which later printed several of my poems, including 'Fifty Acres.' This was widely copied and found its way into several anthologies. My poems have appeared in many publications. Following the death of my wife in 1934, I lived alone for five years. In 1939 I was married to Eleanor Fox and moved to Guilford College, where I have since made my home."

BOOKS: *Castle Gates*, 1908; *Pearson's Poems*, 1924; *Fifty Acres*, 1937; *Plowed Ground*, 1949; *Early Harvest*, 1952.

REFERENCES: Upton Sinclair, *Money Writes*, 1927; Lula M. Weir, "The Life of a Poet Is Not a Bed of Roses," *State*, 30 Dec. 1933; Majil Ivey Seay, "Wilkes County Poet Wins Recognition Abroad," *CharOb*, 27 May 1934; Raymond Lowery, "Tar Heel of the Week," *RalNewOb*, 10 June 1951; *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*, II; Henderson, II; WalserPo.

PINGEL, MARTHA. "Although born and raised in New York City, I was always interested in the South. My parents, of Danish and German ancestry, encouraged me since my birth (September 10, 1923) to make my own decisions, and enabled me to acquire a good background in the arts and a thorough educational foundation for life. I graduated from Hunter College in 1944, and received my M. A. and Ph. D. from Columbia University in 1945 and 1947, respectively. During the war I served as a canteen entertainer, a junior choir director of the Ft. Washington Presbyterian Church, and a gray lady with the American Red Cross. In 1946-47 I taught at Paul Smith's College; in 1947 I came to East Carolina College, where I am at present. I belong to

numerous professional organizations, and hold an honorary membership in the Mark Twain Society. *Catalyst* was my first published volume of poetry. Another volume, *Out of the Dark Corridor*, has been completed. I have written articles on educational subjects and on philosophical themes, and dabble occasionally in fiction. *Self-Expression*, a text still in MS, forms the first of a series of works which will attempt to develop a comprehensive philosophical theory. I have built my career so far on the principle that philosophic discipline and creative activity are not incompatible; that poetry and fiction are expressions of philosophy, though in a minor key; and that it is possible for a person to become proficient in both philosophic and creative writing. Since 1950 my parents have made their home with me in Greenville. My reason for selecting North Carolina for my permanent home is best summarized in my dedication of *Catalyst*: "Since memory always casts its shadow on the present moment, in all fairness I can only dedicate this work to the elements which produced it—New York for knowledge and labor, North Carolina for encouragement and hope."

BOOKS: *An American Utilitarian: Richard Hildreth as a Philosopher*, 1948; *Catalyst*, 1951.

REFERENCES: *Who's Who in American Education*.



POE, CLARENCE, journalist and author, is best known as the editor of the *Progressive Farmer*, one of the largest and most influential farm journals in the United States. He was born in Chatham County, January 10, 1881. After local schooling, he went to Raleigh at the age of sixteen and began his career as a writer. At eighteen he assumed the editor's chair of the publication he has guided ever since. From the very beginning, he crusaded for larger farm incomes, for a balance between crops and livestock. His crusade is still going on. In 1908 he issued a book based on a visit to Europe, where he studied Continental farm conditions, comparing them with those of America and particularly the South. This book, *A Southerner in Europe*, won the Patterson Cup, forerunner of the Mayflower Award. Three years later the Patterson Cup came his way again with *Where Half the World Is Waking Up*, a similar study this time using Asia for his comparison. . . . Dr. Poe has many honors. Though not a graduate of any college, he has always campaigned for better schools, and has honorary degrees from Wake Forest, the University of North Carolina, Washington College, Clemson, and North Carolina State College. The innumerable boards and commissions on which he has served would fill a page of print. One of his distinctions is that of being an elector for the Hall of Fame in New York. He lives in Raleigh. (R. W.)

BOOKS: *Cotton, Its Cultivation, Marketing, Manufacture, and the Problems of the Cotton World* (with Charles William Burkett), 1906; *A Southerner in Europe*, 1908; *Where Half the World Is Waking Up*,

1911; *Asia's Greatest Lesson for the South*, 1911; *The Life and Speeches of Charles Brantley Aycock* (with R. D. W. Connor), 1912; *How Farmers Co-operate and Double Profit*, 1915; *The North Carolina of Tomorrow*, 1915; *Farm Life, Problems and Opportunities*, 1931; *Hospital and Medical Care for All Our People*, 1947.

REFERENCES: Jay Jenkins, "Tar Heel of the Week," *RalNewOb*, 24 February 1952; *LibSoLit*, XV; Henderson, II; Rutherford; South; *WwAmer*, XXVII.



POLK, WILLIAM TANNAHILL. "I was born at Warrenton, North Carolina, on March 12, 1896. I received my education at Warrenton High School, the University of North Carolina, where I acquired an A. B. degree, at Columbia University, where I studied journalism, and Harvard, where I studied law. In World War I, I served as enlisted man and second lieutenant. From about 1922 to 1928, I practiced law at Warrenton with my father in the firm of Polk and Polk, and from 1928 to 1942 in the firm of Polk and Gibbs. During this time, I wrote book reviews, poetry, magazine articles, deeds, mortgages, and short stories. Most of the short stories appeared in *Story Magazine*. One, 'The Patriot,' was reprinted in O'Brien's *Best Short Stories of 1930* and another, 'The Fallen Angel and the Hunter's Moon,' in *North Carolina in the Short Story*, edited by Richard Walser. I am married to Marion Campbell Gunn of Canada, whom I met on a boat going around the world in 1931, and have two children. I have served as chairman of the North Carolina Citizens Library Movement, president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, and mayor of Warrenton. I am a member of the Watauga Club of Raleigh, the Golden Fleece, and Phi Beta Kappa. Since 1941, I have been associate editor of the *Greensboro Daily News*."

BOOKS: None, see above.

REFERENCES: Henderson, II; WalserSS.



POTEAT, EDWIN McNEILL. "I was born in New Haven, Conn., November 20, 1892, of a Yankee mother (Boston) and a Southern father (Caswell County, N. C.). In 1929 I moved from Shanghai, China, where I was on the faculty of the University of Shanghai, to Raleigh, and became the minister of the Pullen Memorial Baptist Church. My formal education had been at Furman University (1912) and Southern Baptist Seminary (1916), and I had lived in Peking and Kaifeng, China, before moving to Shanghai. I did the sort of amateurish writing one does as an avocation while living in China. A novel—unpublished; short stories—one of which was published in *Harper's*

Magazine. Verse of various sorts was published in smaller magazines. I did a weekly column, 'The Times in Rhymes,' for an English-language newspaper in Tientsin for a year and no pay. In Raleigh I began writing, largely as a part of my regular work as a minister. A lectureship provided me with my first book, *Coming to Terms with the Universe*. Many followed. Currently (1952) another is in the works and another in process of writing. These all deal with the impact of religion on life, touching the various fields of theology, economics, science, etc. At present I am minister in Raleigh again, after a tour of duty in Cleveland, Ohio, six years, and Rochester, N. Y., four years. My wife, Wilda Hardman, of Georgia, and three children—William H., Ph. D., professor of philosophy at Chapel Hill; Elizabeth M., on faculty at the U.N.C.W.C. in Greensboro; and Haley G., Memorial Hospital, N. Y.—make up the family, scattered but mostly resident in N. C."

BOOKS: *Coming to Terms with the Universe*, 1931; *Jesus and the Liberal Mind*, 1934; *Rev. John Doe, D. D.*, 1935; *Thunder Over Sinai*, 1936; *The Social Manifesto of Jesus*, 1937; *Centurion*, 1939, a book-size narrative poem; *These Shared His Passion*, 1940; *These Shared His Cross*, 1941; *These Shared His Power*, 1941; *Four Freedoms and God*, 1943; *Over the Sea, the Sky*, 1945, poetry; *Last Reprieve?*, 1946; *Parables of Crisis*, 1950; *God Makes the Difference*, 1951.

REFERENCES: "Dr. Poteat Returns to Pullen," *The Campus Christian* (N. C. State College), Feb. 1949; Jack Riley, "Tar Heel of the Week," *RalNewOb*, 22 October 1950; WalserPo; WwNAa, V; WwAmer, XXVII.

POTEAT, HUBERT McNEILL. "Born Dec. 12, 1886; parents: William Louis and Emma Purefoy Poteat. B. A., Wake Forest College, 1906; M. A., 1908; Ph. D., Columbia University, 1912. Professor of Latin, Wake Forest College, since 1912, and in Columbia University Summer Sessions, 1924-1942. Married Essie Moore Morgan, June 26, 1912. Two sons: Hubert McNeill, Jr., surgeon, Smithfield; William Morgan, attorney, Greensboro. President, Classical Association of the Middle West and South, 1937-1938; president, N. C. Literary and Historical Association, 1944; Past Executive Councilor, Kappa Alpha Order; member of Phi Beta Kappa and of Omicron Delta Kappa. Thirty-third degree Mason; Past Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of N. C.; Past Imperial Potentate of the Shrine of North America."

BOOKS: *Repetition in Latin Poetry*, 1912; *Selected Letters of Cicero*, 1916, 1931; *Practical Hymnology*, 1921; *Selected Epigrams of Martial*, 1931; *Selected Letters of Pliny*, 1937; *T. Livius Narrator*, 1938; translation of Cicero's *Brutus*, *Nature of the Gods*, *Divination*, *Duties*, 1950.

REFERENCES: *Who's Who in American Education*; *International Blue Book*; *Author's and Writer's Who's Who* (London); WwAmer; DASchol; WwNAa, II.

POTEAT, WILLIAM LOUIS (1856-1938), left six books which bear permanent witness to the beneficent influence of his long career upon the educational, religious, and civic life of North Carolina. *Youth and Culture* consists principally of baccalaureate addresses to the Wake Forest College classes of 1908-1927. *Can a Man Be a Christian To-day?* contains the McNair Lectures delivered at Chapel Hill in 1925. The remaining books may be characterized in Dr. Poteat's own words: *Laboratory and Pulpit* — "the relation of biology to the preacher and his message"; *The New Peace* — "letters on science and religion"; *The Way of Victory* — "Christ's way of living as the standard of our way of living"; *Stop-Light* — "the elementary and undisputed facts of beverage alcohol as they are presented in the cold science of the time." Dr. Poteat was president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in 1902-1903, and in 1915 he was awarded the Patterson Memorial Cup for *The New Peace*. He was born in Caswell County, graduated from Wake Forest College in 1877, returned in the following year to teach, and in 1881 became professor of biology. He was president of the college from 1905 to 1927. He received honorary degrees from Baylor, the University of North Carolina, Brown, Duke, and Mercer. After retiring from the presidency he resumed teaching and continued until he was stricken. He died at his home in Wake Forest. (R.P.M.)

BOOKS: *Laboratory and Pulpit*, 1901; *The New Peace*, 1915; *Can a Man Be a Christian To-day?* 1926; *The Way of Victory*, 1929; *Stop-Light*, 1935; *Youth and Culture*, 1938.

REFERENCES: George W. Paschal, *History of Wake Forest College*, III, 3-9; *Proceedings of the Twenty-second Annual Session of the State Literary and Historical Association of North Carolina* (1923), 4, 6; Lou Rogers in *We the People*, Nov., 1946; "Vita" in *Youth and Culture*, 5; Ashe; Henderson, II, III; Rutherford; WwNAa, II; WwAmer, 1930-31.

PRIDGEN, TIM. In May, 1941, the front cover of *Publishers' Weekly* carried Doubleday Doran's announcement: "A Discovery! *Tory Oath* by Tim Pridgen." There soon appeared in many periodicals, over the country, reviews — proclaiming this first novel, by a member of the *Charlotte News* staff — a find, a brilliant piece of work. *Tory Oath* has its setting in the Cape Fear section of North Carolina during the American Revolution, among the Scotch Highlanders who had come to build a new Caledonia. The author combines fact and fiction. The Highlanders, loyal to their Oath of Allegiance at Culloden (1746), clash with the Whigs. There is a fascinating love story; and the author also features the romantic Flora Macdonald, beloved of the Highlanders. . . . The author and his ancestors came from the same section of the State. Timothy Maurice Pridgen was born July 31, 1889, in Bladen County; son of the late Timothy Fletcher Pridgen (Bladen County) and Katherine Elizabeth Bunn Pridgen (native of Wilming-

ton). During his early youth, his family lived in Bladen and Sampson Counties. When he was seventeen, the family moved to Wilmington. He attended Professor Catlett's Private School. At an early age he was employed as a reporter on the *Wilmington Dispatch*. Later he was associated with papers in Albemarle and Charlotte. In 1926 he became a reporter on the *Charlotte News*, a position he held till 1945. During his years as reporter on the *News*, Pridgen published short stories in some leading magazines; a few were published in England. His first book was *Courage, the Story of Modern Cockfighting*. Then came *Tory Oath*, evidently his masterpiece; a third was *West Goes the Road*. Pridgen, with his wife, the former Esther Pritchett, now lives in Jonesboro, Tennessee, where he is publisher and editor of the *Herald and Tribune*. (C. P.)

BOOKS: *Courage, the Story of Modern Cockfighting*, 1938; *Tory Oath*, 1941; *West Goes the Road*, 1944.

REFERENCES: "T. M. Pridgen Writes New Novel," *CharOb*, 11 Aug. 1940; John A. Creedy, "Writing Up an Unreported Tale," *DurHer*, 11 May 1941; interviews with Miss Maude Pridgen and Mr. B. S. Griffith, both of Charlotte; Spearman.



PRINCE, WILLIAM MEADE (1893-1951), successful illustrator of popular fiction in the nation's choicest "slick" magazines, revealed a long-suppressed literary talent in *The Southern Part of Heaven*. Such review headlines as "Nostalgic Memories of Chapel Hill" sacrificed discernment to patness. Deceptively naive and apparently artless, the book is more than localized personal reminiscence. Prince epitomizes Southern village boyhood of this century's now incredible first decade — its dust-clouded "big road," Christmas-stocking orange, and drowsily complacent provincialism. Born in Roanoke, Virginia, Prince lived in Chapel Hill from his fifth to his fifteenth year. He then worked as railroad clerk in Birmingham until he entered New York School of Fine and Applied Arts (1913). In 1915 he married Lillian Hughes, of Birmingham. The Meade Princes — artist and actress — enriched the cultural life of the University community and the State when they began residence in Chapel Hill (1936). During this last period of his life, the versatile Prince not only painted some of his greatest illustrations but sought new media of expression. With Les Forgraves he created a juvenile comic-strip hero, "Alladin, Jr." (1942). Memories of boyhood fishing trips, later expanded in his book, prefaced his one published magazine article (1947). Another autobiographical manuscript remained unfinished when he took his own life November 10, 1951. He is buried in Chapel Hill. (E.H.H.)

BOOKS: *The Southern Part of Heaven*, 1950.

REFERENCES: *American Art Annual*, 1925; *Who's Who in American Art*, 1940-47; Lucy M. Cobb, "William Meade Prince Will Speak in

Raleigh," *RalNewOb*, 4 Dec. 1938; Gladys Best Tripp, "Prominent Illustrator Returns to Chapel Hill," *GrDNews*, 9 June 1940; Julia Booker, "Cartoonist Forgraves and Illustrator Create Twentieth Century Alladin, Jr.," *CharOb*, 16 Nov. 1941; "Prince a Detective," *Chapel Hill Weekly*, 13 July 1951; "Famed Illustrator . . . Takes Own Life," *DurHer*, 11 Nov. 1951; Spearman; *WwAmer*, XXVII.

PUGH, MABEL. "I was born in Morrisville, Wake County, North Carolina, 1 November 1891. At Peace Institute, Henry Jerome Stockard was my inspiring teacher in Latin and English; Ruth Huntington Moore in art. Then the Art Students League, the Pennsylvania Academy, and Europe on a Cresson Scholarship. Illustrating for New York publishers gave me the idea of trying to write, and an editor suggested a juvenile book with the title of my painting, 'Little Carolina Bluebonnet.' At first it was written in separate stories about our village. A summer at Morrisville gave illustrations and a final writing. Upon publication the book was widely reviewed, even by radio in Australia. Another book begun in 1933 is still in manuscript. A short story and a poem have been published. A second trip to Europe was made in 1935. I am teaching art at Peace College and painting portraits."

BOOKS: *Little Carolina Bluebonnet*, 1933.

REFERENCES: Nellie M. Rowe, *Discovering North Carolina*, 319-320; *Contemporary Illustrators of Children's Books*, 1930; Aline Hughes, "Tarheels in New York," *The State*, 21 Dec. 1935; *Who's Who in American Art*; *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*; *American Women*; "Women We Know," *Raleigh Times*, 28 Jan. 1950.

REDDING, J. SAUNDERS. "I was born in Wilmington, Delaware, in October, 1906, and, like my brother and sisters before and after me, was taught at home until I was ready for fourth grade in public school. After high school came a year at Lincoln University (Pa.), and then I transferred to Brown University, where my brother had preceded me and where I suppose it can be said my writing career started. I sold my first story (to *Transition*) in my senior year. Graduating in 1928, I married a Charlotte, N. C., school teacher in 1929, taught a couple of years at Morehouse College in Atlanta, Ga., was dismissed for 'radicalism,' did three years of graduate work (at Brown and Columbia) and returned to teaching and writing. My first book was published by the University of N. C. Press while I was head of the English Department of Elizabeth City State Teachers College. It was also while I was there that the University of North Carolina invited me to pack a bag and go traveling through the South to 'see,

hear, experience and record' all I could. I turned in approximately a quarter of a million words of copy in 1940. Out of that material came *No Day of Triumph*, which was awarded the Mayflower Cup in 1943. But by then I had left N. C. to teach at Hampton, where I am now a professor of English and where the rest of my books have been in most part written (one with the help of a Guggenheim Fellowship) in a century-old house twenty yards from a salt creek flowing out of Hampton Roads."

BOOKS: *To Make a Poet Black*, 1939; *No Day of Triumph*, 1942; *Stranger and Alone*, 1950; *They Came in Chains*, 1950; *On Being Negro in America*, 1951; *Reading for Writing* (a textbook with I. E. Taylor), 1952.

REFERENCES: *Who's Who in American Education*, XI, XII; *Who Knows and What*, I; *Who's Who in Colored America*, 1950; *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*, 1952; Harvey Breit, "Talk with J. Saunders Redding," *The New York Times Book Review*, 5 March 1950; John K. Hutchens, "On the Books—On an Author," *New York Herald-Tribune Book Review*, 16 July 1950; DASchol.



"REID, CHRISTIAN" (Frances Christine Fisher Tiernan) (1846-1920), North Carolina's most prolific novelist of the Reconstruction period, is best known by her pen name, Christian Reid. Her *Land of the Sky*, a novel of the North Carolina mountains, gave to that part of the State its picturesque name. It is said that she also named the lake country south and southwest of Asheville "the Sapphire Country." Orphaned while still a girl, Christian Reid assumed heavy responsibilities which included paying a debt on the spacious family home in Salisbury. To meet her financial obligations, she began what proved a most successful career as a writer and left at her death more than forty novels, short stories, odes, and poems. Her contributions as a writer were recognized far beyond the bounds of North Carolina. The Laetare Medal, conferred every year by the University of Notre Dame, was awarded Christian Reid in 1909. After her story, *The Lady of Las Cruces*, had been translated into French, she was made a member of the exclusive French society, The Order of the Golden Rose of France. Her play, *Princess Nadine*, later developed into a novel, won a \$5,000 New York prize. However, before the award was made, the judges changed their decision in favor of a play dealing with the Negro in the South. . . . Without doubt, she was versatile; she traveled in Europe and spent ten years in Mexico where her husband, James M. Tiernan, was in business; yet she was unostentatious—indifferent to popular success. Deeply religious, having changed from the Episcopal to the Catholic Church, she was a tower of strength to those striving to do right. Distinguished in appearance—fine eyes, delicately chiseled features, aristocratic bearing—she commanded respect and admiration. The most outstanding characteristic of her writing is the excellent character delineation. Her fiction is preeminently lofty in tone and elevating in

sentiment but is unrelieved by humor and is often dominated by religious propagandism to the detriment of its artistic integrity. She now lies in Salisbury — still loved and respected. (M.L.)

BOOKS (incomplete): *Valerie Aylmer*, 1870; *Morton House*, 1871; *Ebb-Tide and Other Stories*, 1872; *Nina's Atonement and Other Stories*, 1873; *Carmen's Inheritance*, 1873; *A Daughter of Bohemia*, 1874; *Hearts and Hands*, 1875; *A Question of Honor*, 1875; "The Land of the Sky," 1876; *After Many Days*, 1877; *A Summer Idyl*, 1878; *Bonny Kate*, 1878; *A Gentle Belle*, 1879; *Heart of Steele*, 1883; *Armine*, 1884; *Roslyn's Fortune*, 1885; *A Child of Mary*, 1887; *Miss Churchill*, 1887; *His Victory*, 1887, a novelette of Linville, N. C.; *Carmela*, 1891; *The Lost Lode*, 1892; *A Comedy of Elopement*, 1893; *A Little Maid of Arcady*, 1893; *The Land of the Sun*, 1894; *The Lady of Las Cruces*, 1895; *Mabel Lee*, 1895; *The Picture of Las Cruces*, 1896; *A Woman of Fortune*, 1896; *Fairy Gold*, 1897; *The Man of the Family*, 1898; *The Chase of an Heiress*, 1898; *Weighed in the Balance*, 1900; *Under the Southern Cross*, 1900; *A Daughter of the Sierra*, 1903; *Vera's Choice*, 1907; *Princess Nadine*, 1908; *The Light of the Vision*, 1911; *The Wargrave Trust*, 1912, setting at Cooleemee Plantation in Davie County; *A Daughter of a Star*, 1913; *A Far-Away Princess*, 1914; *The Secret Bequest*, 1915; *Philip's Restitution*, n.d.; *The Coin of Sacrifice*, n.d.; *Cast of Fortune*, n.d.

REFERENCES: Pamphlet file in Salisbury Public Library; Lucy Landon Anderson, *North Carolina Women of the Confederacy*, 1926; Kate Harber Becker, *Biography of Christian Reid*, 1941; Hope Summerell Chamberlain, *This Was Home*, 1938; Mrs. John Crawford, *Essay on Christian Reid*, 1930; Caroline Pell Gunter, "The Land of the Sky," *State*, 14 Sept. 1935; Charles H. Hamlin, *Ninety Bits of North Carolina Biography*, 1946; Anne Heagney, *The Magic Pen*, 1949, juvenile fictionized biography; Archibald Henderson, "Christian Reid," *Sewanee Review*, Apr. 1910; Lou Rogers, *Tar Heel Women*, 1949; interview with Miss Fannie Caldwell, Salisbury, N. C.; DAB (under Tierman); LibSoLit, XII; Henderson, II; KuHay; Rutherford; Spearman.



RICKS, PEIRSON (1908-1950), wrote *The Hunter's Horn*, which received favorable criticism and was published in England. Plantation life in Eastern Carolina during the insecure post-Civil War provides background for the novel that revolves around a Civil War captain who valiantly attempts to preserve family traditions as ruthless saw-millers invade his swamplands that had resounded with the hunter's horn for generations. . . . Ricks was born in Mayodan, but his family soon moved to Winston-Salem. At Reynolds High School he won first place in the state playwriting contest. At the University of North Carolina his ability in writing and art was immediately recognized. He studied art at Yale and worked with advertising firms in New York and Philadelphia. After serving with the Office of Strategic Services in Washington during the war, he returned to Winston-Salem, where he had spent eighteen months in research on a Revolutionary War novel. In spite of the immaturity of his first book, *The Hunter's Horn* gave Ricks a secure place among North Carolina writers. He killed himself April 22, 1950, and was buried in Salem Cemetery. His

short stories were published in *Story*, *Collier's*, and *Liberty*; his poems in the *North Carolina Poetry Review*. (J.M.)

BOOKS: *Bye-bye Breeches*, 1936, social satire; *The Hunter's Horn*, 1947.

REFERENCES: J.V.B., "Of Books and Authors," *DurHer*, 12 Oct. 1947; *WSJSen*, 22, 23 Apr. 1950; *Spearman*; *Warfel*.



ROGERS, LETTIE. "I was born in Soochow, China, in 1917, the daughter of missionaries, Peter W. and Lettie Spainhour Hamlett. My father (now dead) was from Farmville, Virginia; my mother is from Burke County, North Carolina. I spent my childhood and early youth in China and have some pretty vivid memories of those years, particularly of 1925 and 1927, when we were finally forced to seek refuge for six months in Japan. My mother tutored me at home until I was thirteen, when I went to the Shanghai American School, from which I was graduated in 1935. Then I came to the United States, by way of Europe. In 1940, I received an A. B. degree from the Woman's College of the University of North Carolina, having been elected to Phi Beta Kappa. I did not become interested in writing until 1944, when, in the process of recovering from flu, I turned for the first time to reading mystery and detective novels. The ones that came my way happened to be so bad that I was tempted to try writing one. I did write one; it was a dismal failure. . . . While I recovered from the flu, I have never recovered from the secondary infection — wanting to write — and so I turned from my failure with gangsters and guns to 'serious' fiction. My first novel was *South of Heaven*; my second, *The Storm Cloud*. There are to be both English and French editions of *The Storm Cloud*. Four years ago, I was offered the position of assistant professor of English at the Woman's College to teach writing and literature, which I have been doing ever since. Since my mother used to read Scott to me, night after night, year after year, I very much fear that I have been influenced by Sir Walter. How very unfashionable! My other major influence is probably my Chinese amah, who used to tell me stories by the score, fanciful but bloody little narratives, I remember their being, and each equipped with a moral. . . . I lead a quiet life."

BOOKS: *South of Heaven*, 1946; *The Storm Cloud*, 1951.

REFERENCES: Virginia T. Lathrop, "Tar Heel Writer-Teacher Completing Third Novel," *RalNewOb*, 29 July 1951; *Spearman*.



ROSS, FRED. "I was born on a farm near Norwood, Stanly County, N. C. June 15, 1913. I am a true Tar Heel, for both sides of the paternal house have been in North Carolina since Revolutionary War days

After graduating from Rutherford Junior College in 1931, I played semi-professional baseball in North Carolina and South Carolina for several years. Writing never entered my mind, although my brother and sisters were engaged in creative work. In 1945, at the insistence of my sister, Mrs. Peter Taylor, I bought a secondhand typewriter for \$25 and started writing, more as a hobby than anything else. My first sale was to *Story* magazine in 1947, a story that was included in the anthology, *Story: the Fiction of the Forties*. I won the Houghton Mifflin Literary Award for 1948 with five chapters of a novel about a rugged North Carolinian who was anything but pious. That novel, *Jackson Mahaffey*, has been reprinted by Bantam. I have had several short stories published and do free-lance reporting and photography. I am now living in Badin, N. C., with my wife and daughter, where I am employed by Carolina Aluminum Company as editor of a plant publication, *Badin Carolinian*. Writing is spare-time work with me, which is probably a good thing, for on my job I mingle with people and get a lot of pointers on human behavior." Fred Ross is brother to James Ross, the novelist, and Jean (Mrs. Don Justice) and Eleanor Ross (Mrs. Peter Taylor), both of whom write. They have been rightly designated "the writing Rosses."

BOOKS: *Jackson Mahaffey*, 1951.

REFERENCES: Heath Thomas, "Fred Ross Wonders What His Church Will Think," *RalNewOb*, 5 Feb. 1950; Walter Spearman, "Fred Ross Introduces a New Tar Heel Character," *RalNewOb*, 7 Jan. 1951; Randolph Norton, "Between Book Covers," *CharOb*, 25 March 1951 and 20 May 1951.



ROSS, JAMES. "I was born February 24, 1911, on a farm near Norwood, Stanly County, N. C. My parents were fond of reading and provided reading matter for their children. This early association with the printed word, perhaps, gave me the urge to write. After attending Elon College I was a deputy collector with the Internal Revenue Department at Greensboro, writing in my spare time. My first novel, *They Don't Dance Much*, dealt with North Carolinians living in a small town. It was printed in England, and an Italian edition was published. New American Library reprinted it in 1952. I served 30 months in the Army during World War II, reaching the grade of sgt. major in Staff and Administrative. I spent 13 months overseas, mostly in Liege, Belgium. I have had short stories in *Collier's*, *Cosmopolitan*, *Argosy*, *Partisan Review*, and *Sewanee Review*. My work has also appeared in an anthology, *A Southern Vanguard*, published in 1947. Some of my writing has been done in North Carolina, some in New England, and some during the time I had a Yaddo Fellowship in New York. At the moment I am living at Norwood and am writing short stories and a novel."

BOOKS: *They Don't Dance Much*, 1940.

REFERENCES: George O. Butler, "Two Greensboro Authors," *The State*, 28 Sept. 1940.

ROUNDS, GLEN. "Born on a Cheyenne River ranch in South Dakoto, 1906. Grew up there and on ranches in Powder River Country of Montana. 1926 rode a trainload of horses to Kansas City and spent a winter at the Art Institute. Prowled the country in all directions, working at many curious things. 1930 was at the Art Student's League in New York. Prowled again making drawings for paintings and etchings or wood cuts. 1935 arguing that painters should illustrate more of the books got me involved in writing my first one, since no one would let me illustrate theirs. Since then, except for three and a half years soldiering ('42 to '45), I've combined painting, writing and illustrating. My writing is never quite separated from my pictures, often they progress side by side. Much of my time is spent experimenting to find ways to use the cheap color processes to the best advantage, making my own color separations. All the books are juveniles, although stories from *Ol' Paul* are included in several adult anthologies of folklore or humour. A good many are also used in school readers. Most deal with people or animals in the Plains Country. First came to North Carolina in 1937. Lived here off and on until the war. Settled here in 1945. I've not included picture books in the list below, as they are not strictly to be called writing."

BOOKS: *Ol' Paul, the Mighty Logger*, 1936, 1949; *Lumbercamp*, 1937; *Paydirt*, 1938; *The Blind Colt*, 1941 (Junior Literary Guild Selection); *Whitey's First Roundup*, 1941; *Whitey's Sunday Horse*, 1943; *Whitey Looks for a Job*, 1944; *Whitey and Jinglebob*, 1946; *Stolen Pony*, 1948; *Rodeo*, 1949; *Whitey and the Rustlers*, 1951; *Hunted Horses*, 1951; *Whitey and the Blizzard*, 1952; *Buffalo Harvest*, 1952. Illustrated: *Tall Tale America*, 1944; *Aesop's Fables*, 1949; *We Always Lie to Strangers*, 1951; and *Who Blowed up the Church House?*, 1952.

REFERENCES: Bertha E. Mahoney, *Illustrators of Children's Books, 1744-1945*, 1947; Valerie Nicholson, "Author-Illustrator Paints His Murals on Side of His Southern Pines House," *RalNewOb*, 10 August 1947.

RUARK, ROBERT, newspaper columnist, author and humorous essayist, born in Wilmington in 1915, lambasts American mores, beginning with the GI's aversion to post-war American girls, and including everything from satirical jibes at bankers, progressive education, and Southern cooking, to psychiatrists and Texans. His first book, *Grenadine Etching*,

which sold over 40,000 copies, represents Ruark's protest against the poor quality of the historical novel, which he claims needs only a bawdy and buxom lassie for its success. In this parody, Grenadine is burlesqued as the aggregate of historical heroines. *Grenadine's Spawn*, the sequel, continues "the unrestrained exploits of Grenadine's brood." *I Didn't Know It Was Loaded* lampoons the American scene in forty short humorous essays, the bulk of which previously appeared in Ruark's column, syndicated in nineteen Scripps-Howard papers plus 126 others to which he is distributed by United Feature Syndicate. In *One for the Road*, his third book, Ruark attacks, in a biting wit and vivacious prose, additional foibles around him. A skillful writer, Ruark has also contributed articles to *Saturday Evening Post*, *Collier's*, *Pic*, *Esquire*, and *Field and Stream*, where he vividly relates his experiences on safari. The Ruarkian style, notable for its choice of timely topics which he embellishes with a peculiar twist to verbs, figures of speech, and trite clichés, is refreshing. While he ridicules our human weaknesses in language clothed with irony and sneering sarcasm, we chuckle uproariously: his gripes and petty annoyances are ours, too. . . . At the University of North Carolina, from which he graduated with a degree in Journalism, Ruark wrote for the *Yackety Yack* and did art work for the *Carolina Magazine* and the *Buccaneer*, no longer published. Of the University professors "whose personalities rubbed off and into my thick skull," Ruark names O. J. Coffin, Phillips Russell, J. P. Harland, and Wallace Caldwell. Before entering World War II as a naval officer, he rose from sports writer to assistant city editor on the *Washington Daily News*. His fame soared when he exposed the conditions of the United States Army in Italy under the command of General "Courthouse" Lee. Besides his books and his regular newspaper column, Ruark has collaborated on a three-act play and will publish a book on Africa. He has sold his incomplete autobiography to Doubleday. In 1938 he married Virginia Webb. (M.T.C.S.)

BOOKS: *Grenadine Etching*, 1947; *I Didn't Know It was Loaded*, 1948; *One for the Road*, 1949; *Grenadine's Spawn*, 1952.

REFERENCES: R. W. Madry, "Columnist Robert Ruark Pays Visit to U.N.C. . . .," *DurHer*, 15 Feb. 1948; "The Man Who Could Make a Lemonade Out of a Lemon," *Lambda Lite* (Phi Kappa Sigma, U.N.C.), Winter 1951; Ed Cunningham, "Ruark, the Rock Thrower," *Pic*, Apr., 1948; J. Patrick Maloney, "Women, Phooey! Ruark Wrote, Then Came Fame," *News Workshop* (Journalism Dept., New York Univ.), 7 May 1951; Marion Hargrove, "Literary Newsman," *The New York Times Book Review*, 23 Oct. 1949; *North Carolina Literature Scrapbook* (U.N.C. Library); "Ruark Realizes Boyhood Ambitions," *Field and Stream*, Mar. 1951; Spearman; WwAmer, XXVII.

RUSSELL, PHILLIPS, creative writing professor, former newspaper columnist, and Mayflower Cup winner, was born in Rockingham in 1884 and was educated at the University of North Carolina, where he was

editor of the *Daily Tar Heel* and the *Carolina Magazine*. After graduation he worked on newspapers in Charlotte, Philadelphia, New York, and London. The delightful volumes of poetry, *Meal and Honey* and *Flowings*, were published while Russell was in London. *Spears*, a proposed book of verse was later abandoned by the author. He came upon new material in France which resulted in the entertaining and readable biography, *Benjamin Franklin, the First Civilized American*. Highly informative, its merit lies in having preserved the lively personality of Franklin; its weakness, in being an incomplete portrait of the subject. For *John Paul Jones, Man of Action*, Professor Russell used materials found by Don C. Seitz and others, and added material from French manuscripts which clarify little-known facts in the life of the naval hero. In well-written and animated prose, the result is a convincing character study. *Fumbler*, Russell's first novel, is a character study of Lomer Guyon, small-town editor confronted with the decision of upholding his ideals or of submitting to the demands of mob psychology. Although notable for its timely theme and its fast-paced story, it lacks fresh dialogue. Through his discerning biography, *Emerson, the Wisest American*, Professor Russell has recaptured the New England spirit and civilization of the 1800's. He considers his volume on Emerson the best he has yet written, from the standpoint of form and structure. *Red Tiger*, enhanced by scores of delightful sketches, records in an easy conversational style, Russell's journey through colorful Yucatan and Mexico. The outstanding events are set down in the life of his subject in *William the Conqueror*. Authenticity of material is one of its noteworthy qualities. *Harvesters* covers a period of 700 years and includes seven men who, according to Professor Russell, "began, furthered, or completed a harvest of thought or deed, or both, in a way to influence human destinies." With short, introductory summaries of each major country, Russell, in *Europe in Transition*, surveys the problems facing Europe in her struggle to clutch the best of her past, while reaching out for the changes in a modern world. *The Glittering Century*, a résumé of the eighteenth century, primarily in Europe, is stimulating and readable. Writing of his great aunt, Cornelia Phillips Spencer, who played a leading role in the reopening of the University after the Civil War, Professor Russell received in 1949 the Mayflower Cup Award for *The Woman Who Rang the Bell*. Valuable not only as a history of the University and Chapel Hill in the ante-bellum days, it includes also some of the best old photographs of Chapel Hill. . . . Professor of journalism at the University of North Carolina, Russell, in addition to numerous stories, one-act plays, and magazine articles, once wrote a daily column which appeared in several North Carolina papers. In 1931 he married Caro Mae Green, sister of Paul Green. They have two daughters. (M.T.C.S.)

BOOKS: *Meal and Honey*, 1924; *Flowings*, n.d.; *Benjamin Franklin, the First Civilized American*, 1926; *John Paul Jones, Man of Action*, 1927; *Fumbler*, 1928; *Emerson, the Wisest American*, 1929; *Red Tiger*, 1929; *William the Conqueror*, 1933; *Europe in Transition* (with Caro Mae Green), 1935; *The Glittering Century*, 1936; *The Woman Who Rang the Bell*, 1949.

REFERENCES: Louis Graves, "Phillips Russell Had Colorful Ap-

prenticeship," *University of North Carolina Alumni Review*, March, 1929; Robert W. Madry, "Phillips Russell Teaches by Fine Example," *RalNewOb*, Dec. 4, 1949; Betty Peirson, "Friend Russell—Educated Man," *DurHer*, May 22, 1949; William Snider, "Substance, Form, Polish," *University of North Carolina Alumni Review*, April, 1941; DASchol; Henderson, II; Spearman; WwNAa, VI; WwAmer, XXVII.



SANDBURG, CARL, one of America's best-loved poets, is a North Carolinian by adoption. It was in 1944, while writing his historical novel, *Remembrance Rock*, that he moved from the shores of Lake Michigan to Connemara, a 240-acre estate at Flat Rock, in the shadow of Big Glassy in the Blue Ridge Mountains. Sandburg was born in 1878, of Swedish immigrant parents, in Galesburg, Illinois. He left school at thirteen, worked at various odd jobs, saw eight months of service during the Spanish-American War, and attended Lombard College. Itinerant labor in hotel and wheatfield, brickyard and barbershop, and especially his newspaper experience in Milwaukee and then Chicago, gave him superlative equipment as a reporter of American life. His "Chicago," in the magazine *Poetry* for March, 1914, was a portentous event in the "poetic renaissance" led by Harriet Monroe and Amy Lowell. Though some critics then called it crude, it remains perhaps his most popular poem among both schoolchildren and adults. He continued to write untraditional verse of prairie and city, the most significant volume of which is probably, *The People, Yes* (1936). Here, he brings together jokes, folk wisdom, and criticism of social evils in a form which defies categorizing; the whole is unified by his warm confidence in the common people of America. Though his technique and content recall Whitman, Sandburg owes no literary debt to the earlier poet who "puts America into metres." Sandburg has been rather consistently a newspaper editorialist and folksong recitalist, but next in importance to his poetry is his six-volume biography of Lincoln, to whose life he brings encyclopedic knowledge and deep understanding. A robust and active man still, the poet continues to write at Flat Rock, working in the top-floor study of the mansion that dates from the days of the Confederacy, when it was owned by Christopher Memminger, Jefferson Davis' Secretary of the Treasury. Mrs. Sandburg raises goats on the pastures of Connemara; the poet's grandchildren ride horseback on the mountain trails. The whole family—horses, dogs and goats—appear to enjoy life in North Carolina. (D.M.M.)

BOOKS (selected): *Poetry: Chicago Poems*, 1916; *Cornhuskers*, 1918; *Smoke and Steel*, 1920; *Slabs of the Sunburnt West*, 1922; *Good Morning, America*, 1928; *The People, Yes*, 1936; *Complete Poems*, 1950. Biography: *Abraham Lincoln: the Prairie Years* (2 vols.) 1926, and *Abraham Lincoln: the War Years* (4 vols.) 1939. Children's books: *Rootabaga Stories*, 1922 and *Abe Lincoln Grows Up*, 1928. Ballad collection: *The American Songbag*, 1927. Novel: *Remembrance Rock*, 1948. Autobiography: *Always the Young Strangers*, publication announced for 1953.

REFERENCES: Karl Detzer, *Carl Sandburg, a Study in Personality*, 1941; Horace Gregory and Marya Zaturenska, *History of American Poetry*, 1945; Harry Hansen, *Midwest Portraits*, 1923; Don Shoemaker, "Carl Sandburg at Flat Rock," *Southern Packet* (Asheville), Aug., 1948; CurBio, Jan.-June, 1940; LitHistUs, II, III; Millett; Hart; KuHay20th; Spearman; WwAmer, XXVII.

SAUNDERS, WILLIAM LAURENCE (1835-1891), was a soldier, newspaper editor, office holder, and compiler and editor of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina*, which stand as a monument to his interest and efforts to preserve and make available to the people of this State its Colonial history. Saunders was born and lived most of his adult life in Raleigh. He attended the Raleigh Academy and the University of North Carolina, graduating in 1854. Having studied law under William H. Battle, he settled in Salisbury. In April, 1861 he volunteered in the Rowan Rifle Guards and went with his company to Smithville (now Southport). He continued to see active service throughout the war, becoming a full colonel in 1864. During Reconstruction he was active in public affairs and was accused of being a leader in the Ku Klux Klan, but refused to testify before a Congressional committee in Washington on the basis that he would incriminate himself. In 1876 he was elected Secretary of State of North Carolina, which office he held until his death in 1891. (D.L.C.)

BOOKS: *The Colonial Records of North Carolina* (10 vols.), 1886-1890.

REFERENCES: Alfred Moore Waddell, *The Life and Character of William L. Saunders, LL.D.: an Oration Delivered before the Alumni Association of the University of North Carolina, Tuesday, May 31st, 1892* (1892); Ashe; DAB; LibSoLit, XV; Henderson, II; KuHay; WwNAa, II.

SAWYER, LEMUEL (1777-1852), was the first native North Carolinian known to have written a North Carolina play—or, for that matter, a play of any kind. *Blackbeard* is a weakly constructed comedy concerning contemporary Currituck County politicians, treasure-hunters, and over-credulous backwoodsmen, and not, as one would suppose, about the famous pirate. Sawyer was born in Camden County. He attended the University of Pennsylvania and the University of North Carolina, and thereafter went into politics, serving a term in the State House of Commons and eight sessions in Congress. During his sojourn in Washington he published *Blackbeard*. In spite of his brilliant mind, during a chaotic life he was guilty of personal extravagance and dissipation as well as business incompetence. His books indicate a variety of literary tastes but frequently explode into intemperate bluster. His unmarked grave is near Camden County Court House (R.W.)

BOOKS: *Journey to Lake Drummond*, about 1797, no copy extant; *Blackbeard*, 1824; *The Wreck of Honor*, 1824, a tragedy; *The Observatory*, 1833, an essay; *Printz Hall, a Record of New Sweden*, 1839, a novel of doubtful authorship; *A Biography of John Randolph of Roanoke*, 1844; *Autobiography of Lemuel Sawyer*, 1844.

REFERENCES: Roger Powell Marshall, "A Mythical Mayflower Competition," *North Carolina Historical Review*, Apr., 1950; *Facsimile Edition of Lemuel Sawyer's Blackbeard*, intro. by Richard Walser, full bibliography, 1952; DAB; LibSoLit, XV; Henderson, I, II; KuHay; Rutherford.

SCHAW, JANET (1731?-1801?), was a Scotswoman who wrote a *Journal of a Lady of Quality*, describing her travels to the West Indies, North Carolina, and Portugal, from 1774 to 1776. Little is known about her before or after her journey, but her *Journal* has been widely used by historians of North Carolina as a valuable contemporary source document. From the viewpoint of an observant, aristocratic lady and a loyalist Scot, Miss Schaw vividly recounts social customs and events, the abundance of natural scenery, the crude colonial agricultural methods, and the stormy political scene along the Cape Fear River on the eve of the American Revolution. (E. von O.)

BOOKS: *Journal of a Lady of Quality; Being the Narrative of a Journey from Scotland to the West Indies, North Carolina, and Portugal, in the Years 1774 to 1776*, edited by Evangeline Walker Andrews, in collaboration with Charles McLean Andrews, 1921; second edition, 1934; third edition, 1939.

REFERENCES: Introduction, appendices, and notes to Andrews edition; Henderson, I, II.

SHARPE, BILL. "Although I was born in Spartanburg, August 13, 1903, I have known no environment except that of North Carolina. My family moved to Winston-Salem (after living briefly in Madison and other towns) when I was six. I went to high school there, beginning my newspaper work while in the 10th grade, and continuing as reporter, proofreader, printer, and managing editor on the *Winston-Salem Journal* (later on the *Twin City Sentinel*) until 1937. However, there were breaks in 1924 and 1925, when I operated briefly and unsuccessfully the *Johnstonian* (now the *Johnstonian-Sun*) at Selma, and did two stints on the *New Orleans Times-Picayune*. When the state of North Carolina opened its first State Advertising Division in July, 1937, I was appointed by Governor Hoey to head this work. This job, which consisted largely of originating information and articles about North Carolina, continued until 1949. In that time I wrote perhaps an

average of one article a week for newspapers and magazines, published mostly outside the State. There were several breaks in this position: to edit and publish *Thursday*, a weekly tabloid in Winston-Salem; to head North Carolina's office of the OWI during the war; and to work in an airplane factory at Burlington, finally assuming the role of publisher-editor of *The State* at Raleigh. With hardly significant exception, my work has tended to make me a provincial writer, almost completely preoccupied with telling some phase of the North Carolina story, a chore which has given the most substantial satisfaction. Such experience naturally led to some publishing ambitions. In 1946 a series of articles on North Carolina, largely on the side of whimsy, was published as *Tar on My Heels*, and the following year I compiled basic data and brief descriptive sketches of the 100 North Carolina counties in a book intended for field work, titled *North Carolina Counties*. My long association with writing and writers — some 30 years — has not inspired me to attempt creative or fictional work. On the contrary, my various jobs have revealed the need for information on North Carolina as well as the large amount of unexploited material available for non-fiction work. It is my conviction that more adequate utilization of this material — the setting down of North Carolina's untold stories — will substantially stimulate creative work, and may be an absolute prerequisite for much of it. We are all — God help us — largely ignorant of a commonwealth which has been too busy in its making to reflect upon and write about it. From the point of view of a reporter, North Carolina to me is a story which cries for attention. I have been president of Roanoke Island Historical Association (1950), but have not been active in organizations or politics. Many appointments have been most minor, such as the Planning Board, and little chores in the Press Photography Association."

BOOKS: *Tar on My Heels*, 1946; comp. *North Carolina Counties, a Description by Counties*, 1948.

REFERENCES: [Carl Goerch] "Publicity Man No. 1, *The State*, 8 July 1939; "North Carolina Tells Its Story," *Manufacturer's Record*, April, 1945; Warner Odgen, "North Carolina Human Interest," *Grit*, 3 Feb. 1946; Chester S. Davis, "Bill Sharpe: Tar Heel Salesman," *WSJSen*, 1 Feb. 1948; Bob Thompson, "Mr. Tar Heel," *High Point Enterprise*, 2 Jan. 1949; Herbert O'Keef, "Tar Heel of the Week," *Ral-NewOb*, 6 July 1952.

SHEPPARD, MURIEL EARLEY (1898-1951), skillfully interprets mountain life in the Carolina Blue Ridge in *Cabins in the Laurel*, which has gone through three editions and has been acclaimed "one of the hundred books having the greatest significance for our times." The Toe River Valley, comprising the North Carolina counties of Mitchell, Avery, and Yancey, outpost of the Elizabethan language, is a flourishing mica and feldspar mining region. Woven against an authentic historical background, Mrs. Sheppard spins factual data of the mountain folk, among

whom she lived for eight years: their point of view; their music and ballads; their quilting bees; their county fairs; their cooking, reputedly more Pennsylvania Dutch than Southern. *Cloud by Day* graphically traces the early history of the Pennsylvania coke district. Mrs. Sheppard, born in Allegany County, New York, and wife of a mining engineer, was at work on her first novel, concerning a doctor's experiences in Kentucky's early days, when she died. She wrote articles for newspapers and magazines. (M.T.C.S.)

BOOKS: *Cabin in the Laurel*, 1935; *Cloud by Day*, 1947.

REFERENCES: Ashton Chapman, "Mrs. Sheppard, Husband Visit Spruce Pine," *AsvCit*, 12 June 1949; George W. McCoy, "Mrs. Sheppard's Book Was Outstanding Contribution," *AsvCit*, 18 Feb. 1951; Maude M. Sutton, "A Mountain World Sits for Its Picture," *RalNew Ob*, 24 March 1935; *North Carolina Literature Scrapbook* (U.N.C. Library), III; Spearman.

SIMS, MARIAN. Charlotte, the "Queen City," has a queen of fiction in the person of Marian Sims. Indeed her very readable prose has *sold*. From 1934 to 1951 Mrs. Sims published short stories in *Collier's*, *Saturday Evening Post*, *Liberty*, *Woman's Home Companion*, *McCall's*, and *Good Housekeeping*. "These stories," she said, "sold, once the ice was broken, as fast as I could write them." This writer, who Struthers Burt said has vigor, sympathy, perspective, and the rarest of all feminine gifts, a masculine sense of humor, realized that her stories were "largely a mechanical trick" and that novels permit "more depth and latitude." *Morning Star* came first. It was followed by *The World with a Fence*. *Call It Freedom*, a novel of divorce, had an encouraging reception from both critics and readers. In 1938 came *Memo to Timothy Shelden*, an experimental novelette. Mrs. Sims' "know-how" was apparent in *The City on the Hill*, a social novel, clearly with Charlotte its setting. The narrative is swift; and the dialogue, brisk and natural. *Saturday Review of Literature* wrote of her: "She is a superb reporter. The courtroom scenes were never devised in her imagination. They are too sharp for that. . . . Her characters are real, flesh and blood. She set herself a stiff assignment and she turned in a swell job." Turning to history, Mrs. Sims wrote about the Reconstruction period, particularly in South Carolina, in her novel, *Beyond Surrender*. This book, requiring three years of hard work, showed "a story deeper and broader than anything she had done." As Tim Pridgen wrote, "It is a story of the beginning of the present era rather than the story of the end of the old." This historical novel was declared to be "authentic in detail, vibrant with color and action." Marian McCamy Sims was born in Dalton, Georgia, October 16, 1899. She graduated from Agnes Scott. For four years she taught French and history in her home town. Then, as she said, "A second and more lucrative job hunted me out." She became copy writer for a direct mail advertising firm and remained

there until her marriage to Frank Sims, Jr., in 1927. Since 1930, except for the war years, the Simses have lived in Charlotte. It was during the war years that Marian Sims returned to magazine writing because "it could be written more or less on the run." (Her husband had a naval commission, and she was following him around.) "For the past year ill health has dogged me and sapped my ambition," she reports. However, Mrs. Sims says that she expects to continue her writing in the near future. (K.W.H.)

BOOKS: *Morning Star*, 1934; *The World with a Fence*, 1936; *Call It Freedom*, 1937; *Memo to Timothy Sheldon*, 1938; *The City on the Hill*, 1940; *Beyond Surrender*, 1942; *Storm Before Daybreak*, 1946.

REFERENCES: Harriett Doar, "A Reporter Discovers Marian Sims, Very Charming Person," *CharOb*, 16 Oct. 1938; George O. Butler, "Another Marian Sims Novel . . . in October," *GrDNews*, 7 Sept. 1940; John A. Creedy, "Marian Sims Visits Durham . . .," *DurHer*, 25 May 1941; Henderson, II; Spearman; Warfel.



SLAUGHTER, FRANK G., M.D. "I was born in Washington, D. C., on February 25, 1908, but grew up on a tobacco farm between Oxford and Roxboro, North Carolina, graduating from Oxford High School in 1922. Entered Trinity College at Durham and graduated from Duke University in 1926 and from the Johns Hopkins Medical School in 1930. Did hospital work in Roanoke, Virginia, from 1930-34 and was married, at Stovall, N. C., on June 10, 1933, to Jane Mundy of Roanoke. We have two children, Frank, Jr., 12, and Randolph, 9. Entered practice of surgery in Jacksonville, Florida, in 1934 and continued until entered military service in July, 1942, as major, Medical Corps. Fellow, American College of Surgeons and diplomate, American Board of Surgery. Began writing as hobby in 1935; first novel, *That None Should Die*. Retired from surgical practice upon release from active duty in 1946 and have devoted whole time since to writing. Began series of Biblical novels with *The Road to Bithynia*. Books also published in England, France, Holland, Switzerland, Germany, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Spain, Italy, and South America. Now live in Jacksonville and Keystone Heights, Florida. *In a Dark Garden* is partially laid in North Carolina, *The Stubborn Heart*, entirely."

BOOKS: Novels: *That None Should Die*, 1941; *Spencer Brade, M.D.*, 1942; *Air Surgeon*, 1943; *Battle Surgeon*, 1944; *A Touch of Glory*, 1945; *In a Dark Garden*, 1946; *The Golden Isle*, 1947; *Sangaree*, 1948; *Divine Mistress*, 1949; *The Stubborn Heart*, 1950; *Fort Everglades*, 1951; *The Road to Bithynia*, 1951; *East Side General*, 1952; *The Road to Emmaus*, 1952. Non-fiction: *The New Science of Surgery*, 1946; *Medicine for Moderns*, 1947, (also published as *The New Way to Mental and Physical Health*, 1949; *Immortal Magyar: Semmelweis, Conqueror of Childbed Fever*, 1950.

REFERENCES: Tom W. Johnson, "Slaughter Forsakes Scalpel for Pen," *DurHer*, 7 April 1946; Tom W. Johnson, "Author on Vacation Can't Forget Plots," *RalNewOb*, 26 June 1950; Spearman; Warfel.

SLEDD, BENJAMIN FRANKLIN (1864-1940), wrote poetry during all of his mature life and produced a considerable body of unpublished and two volumes of selected poems. He was a product of his generation; and his first volume of poems, published in 1897, reflects something of the pessimism and gloom of the late Victorians. This gloom was accentuated in his case by the death of three of his children in early childhood. Many of his later poems reflect a more cheerful mood. During the latter part of his life he was much interested in and influenced by Walt Whitman and wrote a number of poems showing the Whitman influence in content and in form. A few of his best poems resulted from his experiences and observations in Europe in 1914-15, while he was a Kahn Traveling Fellow. The bulk of his work consists of occasional poems, genre pieces, and verses concerned with members of his household. Experimenting with many and varied forms, he succeeded in doing his best writing in simple narrative verse of short lyrics filled with sentiment and tenderness but relatively free from mere sentimentality. A volume of his selected poems is in preparation for possible publication in 1952. Born in Bedford County, Virginia, and educated at Washington and Lee and at Johns Hopkins University, Dr. Sledd taught modern languages at Wake Forest College for six years (1888-1894) and English for forty-four years (1894-1938). As a poet and an inspiring teacher of literature, he left his imprint on many of his students who became writers of importance. His grave is at Wake Forest. (A.L.A.)

BOOKS: *From Cliff and Scour*, 1897; *The Watchers of the Hearth*, 1902; *The Fire from Heaven*, 1930, a play.

REFERENCES: Sledd Memorial Issue, *The Student* (Wake Forest), Apr., 1938; Gerald W. Johnson, "Salute to a Gentleman," *The Student*, Jan., 1932, issue containing many previously unpublished poems; G. W. Paschal, "Dr. Benjamin Sledd," *The Student*, Feb. and Mar., 1940; G. W. Paschal, *History of Wake Forest College*, 1943; *The Howler* (Wake Forest College annual), 1929, dedicated to Dr. Sledd and containing many previously unpublished poems; LibSoLit, XI; Henderson, II; Rutherford; WalserPo.

SMITH, BETTY, the author of a popular novel which has had success both in the motion pictures and on the stage as a musical, is now closely connected with North Carolina. Since 1936, when she came to Chapel Hill to work with "Proff" Koch and the Carolina Playmakers, she has

made her home in the University village. The daughter of John C. Wehner, she was born October 15, 1904, in Brooklyn, which after a "hard life" she left at the age of seventeen. She had two children by an early marriage, which ended in a friendly divorce. Later, she was a special drama student at the University of Michigan and at Yale. More than seventy one-act plays for the amateur theatre have come from her pen, several of them based on incidents in North Carolina history. On August 7, 1943, she married Private Joe Jones, a newspaperman of Chapel Hill then in the Army. He is the author of *1-B Soldier*, 1944. This marriage ended in a divorce in December, 1951. (R.W.)

BOOKS: *25 Plays for All-Girl Casts*, 1942; *A Tree Grows in Brooklyn*, 1943; *20 Prize-Winning Plays*, 1943; *Tomorrow Will Be Better*, 1948.

REFERENCES: Walter Carroll, "Betty Smith? She's a North Carolinian," *State*, 26 Apr. 1952; CurBio, 1943; Hart; Spearman; Warfel; WwAmer, XXVII.



SMITH, CHARLES ALPHONSO (1864-1924), wrote the first book-length biography of William Sydney Porter (O. Henry), his boyhood friend, which remains as the source book and foundation upon which all subsequent biographies of O. Henry have depended. President Roosevelt said: "I am delighted with it. It is almost as good as O. Henry himself." Dr. Smith was born in Greensboro, North Carolina; graduated from Davidson College in 1884; did graduate work at Johns Hopkins University; was instructor in English there from 1893 to 1902. Then, in succession, he was professor of English in Louisiana State University, professor of English and Dean of the Graduate Department at the University of North Carolina, and professor of English literature at the University of Virginia. In 1909-10 he was Roosevelt Professor of American History and Institutions at the University of Berlin, his inaugural address being attended by 2,000 scholars, including the Emperor and Empress. In 1917 he became head of the Department of English at the United States Naval Academy, where he died. His grave is in Greensboro. Dr. Smith was one of the best-known English scholars and was internationally famous as a lecturer, but his most enduring contributions are his many published works. (N.R.J.)

BOOKS (selected): *The Order of Words in Anglo-Saxon Prose*, 1893; *Repetition and Parallelism in English Verse*, 1894; *Elementary English Grammar*, 1903; *Studies in English Syntax*, 1906; *Die Amerikanische Literatur*, 1911; *The American Short Story*, 1912; *A National Plea for the Ballad*, 1913; *What Can Literature Do for Me?* 1913; *O. Henry Biography*, 1916; *Keynote Studies in Keynote Books of the Bible*, 1919; *New Words Self-Defined*, 1919; *Edgar Allan Poe: How to Know Him*, 1921; *Selected Stories from O. Henry*, 1922; *Essays on Current Themes*, 1923; *Literary Contrasts*, 1925; *Southern Literary Studies*, 1927, with Smith bibliography.

REFERENCES: Edwin F. Shewmake, "Two High Tributes Are Paid Dr. C. Alphonso Smith," *GrDNews*, 15 June 1924; Archibald Henderson, "Alphonso Smith, Thorough Scholar, but Delightfully Human," *CharOb*, 20 Nov. 1927; Susie M. H. Smith, compiler, "The Love That Never Failed," about 1928; *Encyclopedia Americana*, 1950; DAB; Lib-SolLit, XV; Henderson, II; Rutherford; South.

SPEARMAN, WALTER. "Born in Newberry, S. C., January 9, 1908, I came to Charlotte in 1920, attended high school, then the University of N. C., where I was graduated in 1929. I spent a year at the University of Lyon in France, then worked on the *Charlotte News* as reporter, book editor, and drama critic. I wrote plays for the Charlotte Little Theater, served as workshop director and president of Playwrights Club, president N. C. Dramatic Association. Returning to the University in 1935 to teach journalism, I am now professor of journalism, director of the N. C. Scholastic Press Institute, and write a weekly book review column 'The Literary Lantern' for State newspapers. During the war I wrote textbooks for the Quartermaster Corps and a column for the *Charlotte News* on Army life. Especially interested in the work of N. C. writers, I have written many feature stories on this subject and a study bulletin for the University Library Extension Department, and make frequent talks to book clubs on N. C. writers. Since 1948 I have served as moderator for the annual Town Meeting on Books for the Historical Book Club in Greensboro. At the University I have served as president of the Faculty Club, president of the American Association of University Professors, and chairman of the Faculty Executive Committee. I live at 11 Whitehead Circle with my wife, one son, and one daughter."

BOOKS: *Death of the Swan*, 1932; *Transient*, 1933; *Dead Man's Bluff*, 1934; *Country Sunday*, 1936; *Salvage*, 1942; *Storage of Q. M. Supplies*, 1945; *Handling Petroleum Products*, 1946; *Understanding the News; Films Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow; America Looks Ahead; North Carolina Writers*; and other study bulletins for UNC Library Extension Department.

REFERENCES: DASchol; WwAmer, XXVII.

SPENCER, CORNELIA PHILLIPS (1825-1908), was born in Harlem, New York, of an English father, James Phillips, son of a Church of England clergyman, and a mother of Dutch descent, Judith Vermeule, whose father Cornelius had been a member of the Continental Congress. Soon after Cornelia's birth James Phillips was called to the Chair of Mathematics at the University of North Carolina. There, in Chapel Hill, his daughter grew up, sharing the educational opportuni-

ties of her two older brothers, which included a thorough knowledge of the classics. Her marriage to James Munroe Spencer, class of 1855, a native of Alabama, was happy but brief. After his premature death in 1861 she returned with her baby daughter to her father's home in Chapel Hill. There she threw herself into the affairs of the little village, then passing through the unhappy days of the Civil War, with surrender ensuing, occupation by Yankee troops, the subsequent closing of the University and desolation of Chapel Hill. Mrs. Spencer had a wide acquaintance with the outstanding men in North Carolina, and through her correspondence with them, together with articles in the State press, she became the propelling force which in 1875 sparked the legislature into voting funds to re-open the University. In 1866 was published Mrs. Spencer's first book, *The Last Ninety Days of the War*, written with the object of doing "justice to North Carolina, and . . . to present a faithful picture of the times." Much material was obtained from first-hand accounts written for her by reliable witnesses throughout the State, but the lasting importance of the book lies in the sketches of war scenes which took place under her own eyes. Her second book, *First Steps in North Carolina History*, was an unpretentious little school history which provoked criticism for her references to secession, slavery and states' rights, in which she strove to be fair rather than partisan. The great bulk of Mrs. Spencer's writings is found in the newspapers and periodicals of the '60s, '70s and '80s. For the Raleigh *Sentinel* she wrote a series of "Pen and Ink Sketches," giving a popular account of the University's rise and progress. A different series, "Old Days in Chapel Hill," appeared in the student magazine. For some years she wrote a weekly column for the *North Carolina Presbyterian*, "The Young Lady's Column," full of pungent advice and comment. Her articles reported the doings of the University—Commencements, the Summer Normal School, special courses and lectures—they also urged improvements on the State—better educational facilities for its young women, adequate homes for the old folks—a position of leadership in the South. At its centennial in 1899 the University awarded her an LL.D., the first honorary degree given to a woman. She was then living in her daughter's home in Cambridge, Massachusetts. When she died there, in 1908, she was brought back to the village cemetery in Chapel Hill, to be buried near her kindred, in the place to which she had devoted most of her life and love. (C.S.L.)

BOOKS: *The Last Ninety Days of the War*, 1866; *First Steps in North Carolina History*, 1888. Typewritten copies of all published articles and many of Mrs. Spencer's letters have been deposited in the Southern Historical Collection of the University of North Carolina Library. Her diaries are there also.

REFERENCES: Hope Summerell Chamberlain, *Old Days in Chapel Hill*, 1926; Phillips Russell, *The Woman Who Rang the Bell*, 1949; C. H. Hamlin, *Ninety Bits of North Carolina Biography*, 1946; Ashe; DAB; LibSoLit, XI; Henderson, II.

STALLINGS, LAURENCE, who has written the only novel which has much of its setting on the campus of Wake Forest College, was one of the first post-World War I authors who viewed that conflict realistically. *Plumes*, a novel laid partly in a thinly disguised college called Woodland, tells both the love story of Richard Plume, who marries a professor's daughter, and his embittering war experiences which caused him to lose a leg. Both of these elements are autobiographical: Stallings had joined the Marines shortly after graduating from Wake Forest in 1916 and had received a leg wound at Belleau Wood which kept him in hospitals for many months until his leg was amputated; in 1919 he had been married to Miss Helen Poteat, daughter of President William Louis Poteat. While on the staff of the *New York World*, to which he went in 1922, he and Maxwell Anderson collaborated on the sensational stage success *What Price Glory?*, the first of the war plays, with Stallings contributing the realistic dialogue, atmosphere and incidents. The following year he enjoyed another popular success with the motion picture *The Big Parade*, telling a story like that in *Plumes*. In 1933 he edited *The First World War*, a photographic account of the struggle. None of his later writings has had the popular success of these works growing out of his own experiences. In recent years he has divided his time between Hollywood and New York as editor of news reels and as writer of scenarios and pieces for publication. In 1936 he was divorced from Helen Poteat Stallings and the next year was married to Louise St. Leger Vance. (E. F.)

BOOKS: *Plumes*, 1924; *Three Plays* [*What Price Glory?* produced 1924, *First Flight*, produced 1925, *The Buccaneer*, produced 1925], all written with Maxwell Anderson, 1926; *Deep River*, 1926, a native opera with jazz; with Oscar Hammerstein, *Rainbow*, 1928; *The First World War*, 1933; with Owen Davis, *Virginia*, 1937; *The Streets Are Guarded*, 1944; many short stories.

REFERENCES: "‘*What Price Glory*’ and Its Authors," *New York Times*, 14 Sept. 1924; Halford E. Luccock, *Contemporary American Literature and Religion*, 195, 198-200; *World Biography*; John Parker, *Who's Who in the Theatre*; LitHistUs, II; ManRic; Millett; Hart; Ku-Hay20th; WwAmer, 1946-47.

STEELE, WILBUR DANIEL. "I was born, 2 March 1886, in Bennett Seminary, Greensboro, an institution for colored youth of which my father, Dr. Wilbur Fletcher Steele, was president. Removing to Denver, Colo., when I was six, I spent the next 15 years in the college suburb of the University of Denver on the faculty of which my father spent the best part of four decades. Graduated A. B. '07, spent the next two years in Boston, Paris and Italy, forwarding an art education started in college, but abandoned it for writing, publishing my first short story in *Success*, 1910. Inhabited Provincetown, Mass., '08-'22, followed by Nantucket for 7 years. From these, intermittently, I travelled somewhat — West Indies, S. America, Europe, N. Africa (the

latter with my family; Margaret, my wife, and sons Thurston and Peter). Through these years, and several which followed—2 at Charleston, S. C., and 2 at Chapel Hill, N. C.— I was mainly pre-occupied with short stories—published pretty well everywhere but mainly (under long commissions) in *Harper's* and *Pictorial Review*. Following the death of my wife, 1931, I removed to Connecticut, where my boys schooled at Cheshire and at Brown University. Married, in London, 1932, Norma Mitchell, actress and playwright (with her in '35 wrote a play, *Post Road*, which ran the winter in New York and still goes on in many ways). My short stories had the fortune to appear in many of the O'Brien anthologies and then in many of the O. Henry Award series, in the latter figuring somewhat in five of the Jury's awards. By the early thirties my type of tale began to be passé and I had to try to learn how to create and live on some other form, play or novel. Of the latter I had already published some four or five. Aside from some 250-plus stories published serially, here is the permanent list (so far):"

BOOKS: Novels: *Storm*, 1914; *Isles of the Blest*, 1924; *Taboo*, 1925; *Meat*, 1928; *Undertow*, 1930; *Sound of Rowlocks*, 1938; *That Girl from Memphis*, 1945; *Diamond Wedding*, 1950; *Their Town*, 1952. Short stories: *Land's End*, 1918; *The Shame Dance*, 1923; *Urkey Island*, 1926; *The Man Who Saw Through Heaven*, 1927; *Tower of Sand*, 1929; *The Best Stories of Wilbur Daniel Steele*, 1946; *Full Cargo*, 1951. Plays: *The Terrible Woman and Other One-Act Plays*, 1925; *Post Road, a play* (with Norma Mitchell), 1935.

REFERENCES: ManRic; Millett; Hart; Henderson, II; KuHay20th; Spearman; WalserSS; Warfel; WwAmer, XXVII.

STEM, THAD, JR. "Born in Oxford, N. C., 24 Jan. 1916. Attended Oxford High School; Darlington School, Rome, Ga.; and Duke University. Served in World War II. Began to write poetry in 1945. One book so far. Published some short stories and sketches in magazines. All writing is predicated upon an interpretation of rural and small town manners and customs. Prose largely descriptive and lyrical. Veterans Service Officer for Granville County. Live in Oxford with my wife and son."

BOOKS: *Picture Poems*, 1949.

REFERENCES: "Oxford in Verse," *RalNewOb*, 25 Dec. 1949; WalserPo.

STICK, DAVID. "The records list December 21, 1919, and Interlaken, N. J., as the date and place of my birth, but my most poignant memories of

childhood are of the years following 1928 when my family took up residence on a farm at Roanoke Island, N. C., and of the subsequent high school years in Elizabeth City. My father, an illustrator by profession, had published one book and a number of articles, and though both he and my mother let me follow pretty much my own ideas when it came to education and a profession, it is significant that Dad gave me a secondhand portable typewriter when I was 14 years old. By the time I was 15 I had started writing for newspapers, and since that time writing has been my primary interest, though not always my primary source of income. There was one spell of editorial itch when I started two small summer weeklies, neither of which prospered. Then I went off to Chapel Hill for a one-year try at formal education, quitting that to hitch-hike around the country and write of what I saw and did. After that came more newspaper reporting and magazine writing, a job covering Washington for radio, three and a half years in the Marine Corps as a combat correspondent and sergeant, and then two years as associate editor of the *American Legion Magazine*. Until 1947 I wrote what other people paid me to write. Then I built a cottage near Kitty Hawk, and spent the next two years writing a novel (still not finished) and a brief history of Dare County. I am intensely interested in the history of eastern North Carolina; in digging into hard-to-find and unrelated historical facts and reducing them, in writing, to a simplified form by which most anyone can learn in a few hours the crux of what it takes years of research to uncover—and at the same time take pleasure in the reading. Even when successful, this kind of writing won't land a person on the best-seller lists or return even so much as expense money, and so (with my wife's wholehearted and necessary approval) I seek my income here at Kitty Hawk from work entirely unrelated to writing, and devote the rest of my time to writing about those phases of our Carolina history which, otherwise, might forever remain buried in the archives."

BOOKS: *Fabulous Dare*, 1949; *Graveyard of the Atlantic*, 1952.

REFERENCES: Walter Spearman, "Lively Corner of the Graveyard," *DurHer*, 8 June 1952; *The State*, 4 Oct. 1952.

STOCKARD, HENRY JEROME (1858-1914), North Carolina educator-poet, wrote primarily of things North Carolinian and Southern, turning to the tradition of his region and to its present for poetic inspiration and expression. Only one volume, *Fugitive Lines*, was published during the poet's lifetime, but the relatively small number of his poems is counterbalanced by their exactness of statement. Stockard contributed to many periodicals, including *Harper's*, *Scribners'*, *Century*, and the *Atlantic Monthly*, and wrote numerous occasional verse, usually in sonnet form, prompted by his patriotism and his deep love for North Carolina and for the South. In addition, he turned to nature for much of his inspiration. Stockard was born in Chatham County and received

his education at Elon College and the State University, where he later served as assistant professor of English. He taught in various schools in North Carolina and at Fredricksburg College in Virginia. In his later years, he served as president of Peace Institute in Raleigh for a period of five years, resigning the presidency in 1912 in order to devote his full time to his first love, teaching. In 1939 his second volume of verse was published. (L.R.W.)

BOOKS: *Fugitive Lines*, 1897; *Poems*, 1939.

REFERENCES: Lou Rogers, "Henry Jerome Stockard," *We the People*, May, 1948; Ashe; LibSoLit, XI; Henderson, II; Rutherford; WalserPo.



STRANGE, ROBERT (1796-1854), wrote *Eoneguski*, the first novel by a resident North Carolinian with a North Carolina background. The two-volume work is a romance of the Cherokee Indians in western North Carolina in the first part of the nineteenth century. The white men's shabby treatment and frequent betrayals of the Indians form part of the story, which is based on actual events and real people. Comparing most favorably with the frontier historical novels of Cooper and Simms, *Eoneguski* has never had the readers its excellence deserves. Strange was born in Virginia but came to North Carolina at an early age and became famous as a lawyer, judge, and Senator. He is generally associated with Fayetteville, near which he is buried at his country place, "Myrtle Hill." He was noted as an orator, and some dozen of his addresses are preserved in printed form. Mary Bayard Clarke included ten of his poems in *Wood-Notes* (1854). (R. W.)

BOOKS: *Eoneguski, or, The Cherokee Chief: a Tale of Past Wars, by an American*, 1839.

REFERENCES: S. A. Ashe, "Robert Strange," unpublished sketch in the Charles L. van Noppen Papers, Duke University Library; Richard Walser, "Senator Strange's Indian Novel," *North Carolina Historical Review*, Jan., 1949; LibSoLit, XV; Henderson, II; Rutherford; Spearman.



STREET, JAMES. "I was born October 15, 1903, in the village of Lumberton, Mississippi, the son of an Irish Catholic father and a Scotch-Irish Calvinist mother. I was nine when my family moved to Laurel, Mississippi, and there I finished two years of high school which just about takes care of my 'formal' education. At 14 I was a newspaper reporter and flunky in Laurel and at 17 went on my own as a reporter in Hat-

tiesburg, Mississippi. There I married Lucy Nash O'Briant, a Baptist minister's daughter, and at 19 I entered the Baptist ministry. I was a pastor in Missouri, Mississippi, and Alabama; but after about three years I left the ministry inasmuch as I had neither emotional, intellectual nor spiritual equipment for this work. I returned to newspaper reporting in Florida in 1926 and for twelve years I worked in places too numerous to recall and too uninteresting to report. Eventually I reached New York as a columnist for William Randolph Hearst and in 1936 I wrote my first book — a flop. Because I needed money and had an idea, I wrote my first short story in 1937. It was 'Nothing Sacred.' It was made into a movie. I left the newspaper business and we moved from New York to Old Lyme, Connecticut, and I began freelancing, and wrote short stories until 1940 when I wrote my second book. Then we began seeking a spot really to call home, having tasted many places without the satisfaction of a filling bite. We came to Chapel Hill in 1945 and here I take my stand. We have three children and, in 1952, three grandchildren. I have no theories about writing. I do the best I can at the time I do it with the talents at hand. I do not know how many short stories and articles I have written. They are quite numerous. Three of my stories have been made into movies: 'Nothing Sacred,' *The Biscuit Eater*, and *Tap Roots*. Three more have been bought and never produced. I also have written, on assignment, three original movies; paid for and shelved. I am a professional writer. My program calls for a book every 16 months, two short stories a year and two articles. For 10 years I have been working on a four-volume biography of Jefferson Davis."

BOOKS: *Look Away*, 1936; *Oh, Promised Land*, 1940; *In My Father's House*, 1941; *The Biscuit Eater*, 1942; *Tap Roots*, 1943; *Short Stories*, 1944; *By Valour and Arms*, 1944; *The Gauntlet*, 1945; with James Saxon Childers, *Tomorrow We Reap*, 1948; *Mingo Dabney*, 1950; *The High Calling*, 1951.

REFERENCES: Jack Riley, "Tar Heel of the Week," *RalNewOb*, 22 Jan. 1950; *CurBio*, yrbk, 1946; *Spearman*; *Warfel*; *WwAmer*, XXVII.

TALIAFERRO, HARDEN E. (ca. 1818-1875), wrote *Fisher's River Scenes and Characters* in 1859. In this small volume, illustrated by John M'Lenan and published by Harper and Brothers, Taliaferro describes humorous incidents in the lives of inhabitants of his native Surry County during the years from 1820 to 1829. Other stories, in the same vein, he later contributed to the *Southern Literary Messenger*. Taliaferro, a self-educated man, spent most of his life as a Baptist preacher, writer, and editor in Alabama. One contemporary praised *Scenes and Characters* as one of the half dozen clever books of American character and humor deserving to rank with Augustus Baldwin Longstreet's *Georgia Scenes* (1835). While the characters in Taliaferro's sketches are flesh-and-blood backwoodsmen, their experiences belong to the lit-

erature of exaggeration. At least two anecdotes are variations of the tall tales of Baron Munchausen. Still other episodes have their counterparts in the humorous literature of the times. For the social historian, Taliaferro's book is a valuable record of the customs and manners of these early settlers at the foothills of the Blue Ridge. (D.K.J.)

BOOKS: *The Grace of God Magnified: an Experimental Tract*, 1857; *Fisher's River (North Carolina) Scenes and Characters*, 1859; *Carolina Humor: Sketches by Harden E. Taliaferro*, 1938, with a biographical Foreword by David K. Jackson.

REFERENCES: B. F. Riley, *Memorial History of the Baptists of Alabama* (1923), 121-22, 130, 150, 175, 189, 257-58; B. F. Riley, *History of the Baptists of Alabama* (1895), 340-44; Hart; Henderson, II.



TAYLOR, PETER. "Born at Trenton, Tennessee, January 8, 1917. Both my grandfathers were named Robert Taylor, both were lawyers, both were in politics. My maternal grandfather was U. S. Senator for Tennessee when he died. My maternal grandmother was a native of Asheville, N. C. Her maiden name was Baird. I was educated in schools at Nashville, Memphis, and St. Louis. Later I attended Vanderbilt and Kenyon. I was graduated from Kenyon College in 1940. In 1943 I married Eleanor Ross, of Norwood, N. C. She is the sister of James and Fred Ross, both fiction writers. Her own poems have appeared in *Poetry* magazine. We have one daughter, aged three. I have taught at Indiana University and at the Woman's College, U. N. C. Our center of operations is Hillsboro, N. C., where we own a house and where we spend most of every year. My stories have appeared in the *Southern Review*, the *Kenyon Review*, the *Partisan Review*, the *New Republic*, and the *New Yorker*. There have been two books, and another book of stories is on the way. During 1950-51 I had a Guggenheim Fellowship, and in May 1952 I was awarded a thousand-dollar grant by the National Institute of Arts and Letters. In the spring of 1952 I taught at the University of Chicago."

BOOKS: *A Long Fourth and Other Stories*, 1948; *A Woman of Means*, 1950, a novel.

REFERENCES: "Two Young Writers on Faculty of Woman's College," *RalNewOb*, 18 Apr. 1948; "Peter Taylor Wins Guggenheim Fellowship," *GrDNews*, 17 Apr. 1950.



TIPPETT, JAMES. "My first mention of North Carolina is in *I Spend the Summer*, the record of an imagined child's trip from Pennsylvania to

the region near Brevard in 1929. Small animals and a community near Chapel Hill are in *I Know Some Little Animals* and *Here and There with Henry*. My verses and stories for children usually record something I have done or seen. Five years after I was born in Memphis, Missouri, September 7, 1885, we moved to a nearby farm which I explored. When I finished high school, I continued my education by exploring college and city life. I began writing only when I was teaching in a creative atmosphere in New York City. Since 1927 I have tried to recreate my everyday world of childhood. In my books are gardens, machines, dogs, children—everything I enjoy. Mrs. Tippet and I, once active teachers, came to Chapel Hill in 1939."

BOOKS: *The Singing Farmer*, 1927; *I Live in a City*, 1927; *I Go a-Traveling*, 1929; *I Spend the Summer*, 1930; *Busy Carpenters*, 1930; *Toys and Toy Makers*, 1931; *A World to Know*, 1933; *Henry and the Garden*, 1936; *Stories about Henry*, 1936; *Shadow and the Stocking*, 1937; with Mrs. Tippet, *Sniff*, 1937; *Paths to Conservation*, 1937; *The Picnic*, 1938; *Henry and His Friends*, 1939; *Counting the Days*, 1940; *I Know Some Little Animals*, 1941; *Christmas Magic*, 1942; *Here and There with Henry*, 1944; *Tools for Andy*, 1951; *Abraham Lincoln*, 1951.

REFERENCES: Cattell and Ross, *Leaders in Education*, 1949; *The Ispescope* (Methodist Pub. House), Oct., 1949; May Hill Arbuthnot, *Children and Books*, 1947.



TOURGÉE, ALBION WINEGAR (1838-1905), a resident of North Carolina for fourteen years, won wide acclaim for his novels dealing with the problems of Reconstruction. Born at Kingsville, Ohio, Tourgée attended the academy at that place and was graduated from the University of Rochester. He served as a lieutenant with the 105th Ohio Regiment of the Union Army in Virginia and Tennessee and was twice seriously wounded. He studied law, was admitted to the bar in Ohio, and settled in Greensboro, North Carolina, in 1865. He engaged in several unsuccessful business enterprises, founded the *Union Register*, entered politics, was a member of the constitutional conventions of 1868 and 1875, codified the law of civil procedure of the State, and served as a Superior Court judge for six years. His bitter political partisanship won him the enmity of the mass of whites but his personal courage excited their admiration; he was "one of the best judges of the carpet-bag regime." His *C Letters* on North Carolina politics were marked by brilliance. He moved to New York in 1879, founded and edited *Our Continent*, a weekly magazine of Philadelphia (1882-1884), collaborated on an unsuccessful play based on his novels, established and edited *The Basis: a Journal of Citizenship* of Buffalo (1895-1896), was longtime correspondent for the *Chicago Inter-Ocean*, and was a frequent contributor to numerous periodicals. In 1896 he was appointed Consul at Bordeaux where he resided until his death. . . . While living in North Carolina, Tourgée conceived the idea of writing a series of fictitious narratives in which he hoped to show the effects of the con-

trasted civilizations of the North and the South on various types of people. The first of these, *Toinette*, was published in 1874; the second, the best known, *A Fool's Errand*, in 1879. These were the first works of fiction dealing directly with the problems of Reconstruction. Four other books appeared in the series. In theme Tourgée idealized the Negro and the poor white but condemned the upper class white; he advocated complete equality for all and a broad program of education. Tourgée's novels, largely autobiographical, were written to inculcate his moral, social, and political views and, because of their timeliness, took the country by storm; this was especially true of *A Fool's Errand* of which over 200,000 copies were sold. The novels are conventionally romantic, express narrow contemporary views, have little originality, and are lacking in literary finish. Tourgée's political articles are egotistical and dogmatic. (F.M.G.)

BOOKS: with Victor C. Barringer and William B. Rodman, *The Code of Civil Procedure of North Carolina*, Raleigh: N. Paige, 1868; *Toinette*, 1874; *The Code of Civil Procedure of North Carolina with Notes and Decisions*, 1878; *The C Letters as Published in the North State*, 1878; *A Digest of Cited Cases in the North Carolina Reports*, 1879; *Statutory Adjudications in the North Carolina Reports . . .*, 1879; *Figs and Thistles*, 1879; *A Fool's Errand*, 1879; *The Invisible Empire*, 1880; *Bricks without Straw*, 1880; *A Royal Gentleman* (previously titled *Toinette*) and *Zouri's Christmas*, 1881; *John Eax and Mamelon, or The South without Shadow*, 1882; *Hot Plowshares*, 1883; *An Appeal to Caesar*, 1884; *A Man of Destiny*, 1885; *The Veteran and His Pipe*, 1886; *Black Ice*, 1887; *Button's Inn*, 1887; *Eighty Nine*, 1888; *Letters to a King*, 1888; *With Gauge and Swallow, Attorneys*, 1889; *Pactolus Prime*, 1890; *Murvale Eastman, Christian Socialist*, 1890; *A Son of Old Harry*, 1892; *Out of the Sunset Sea*, 1893; *An Outing with the Queen of Hearts*, 1894; *The Story of a Thousand . . . the 105th Ohio Volunteer Regiment . . .*, 1896; *The War of Standards: Coin and Credit versus Coin without Credit*, 1896; *The Mortgage on the Hip-Roof House*, 1896; *The Man Who Outlived Himself*, 1898.

REFERENCES: George J. Becker, "Albion W. Tourgée; Pioneer in Social Criticism," *American Literature*, Mar., 1947; *Cambridge History of Amer. Lit.*, II, III; Roy F. Dibble, *Albion W. Tourgée*, 1921; *New York Times*, 22 May 1905; Russel B. Nye, "Judge Tourgée on Reconstruction," *Ohio Historical Quarterly*, Apr.-June, 1941; *Who Was Who in America*, 1943; "Only Yesterday," *RalNewOb*, 18 August 1940; Ashe; DAB; Hart; KuHay; Henderson, II; South.

VANCE, RUPERT B. "I was born in a rural village in Conway County, Arkansas, March 15, 1899. The determining incident of my childhood was an attack of poliomyelitis in 1904, which forced me into the world of books at an early age. Since we had no psychiatrists to point out the dangers of introspection, I survived and dutifully went through the local high school and a denominational college in the State. At Vanderbilt University (M.A., 1921) I decided to abandon my interest in English in favor of the newly developing discipline of sociology. Already I

had been attracted by the work of Howard W. Odum at the University of North Carolina. After teaching in Oklahoma and Georgia I made my way to Chapel Hill where I became engrossed in the work being done in sociology and regionalism. Offered a staff appointment after my degree (Ph.D., 1928), I have managed to stay with the University's Department of Sociology except for visiting teaching at the Universities of Texas, Louisiana State, Columbia, Chicago, and Harvard. My first book, *Human Factors in Cotton Culture*, was lucky enough to catch the national interest in King Cotton and the share croppers which developed with the depression and the New Deal. *Human Geography of the South* was awarded the Mayflower Cup and a humorous citation from Jonathan Daniels. *All These People*, like all my work, is pretty serious, sober stuff devoted to social science analysis. I have served as president of the Southern Sociological Society, the American Sociological Society, and the Population Association of America. In 1951 I received the American Design for Living Award of Lord and Taylor (\$1000) for work on the regional development of the South and its human resources. Literary theories are rather removed from my workaday world but I do recognize and covet the power which good English prose can give social science analysis. With my wife and three sons, I live in Chapel Hill where teaching, writing, and faculty committees occupy my working days."

BOOKS: *Human Factors in Cotton Culture: a Study in Social Geography*, 1929; *Human Geography of the South: a Study in Regional Resources and Human Adequacy*, 1932; with Nadia Danilevsky, *All These People: the Nation's Human Resources in the South*, 1945; with Gordon W. Blackwell, *New Farm Homes for Old: Rural Public Housing in the South*, 1946.

REFERENCES: Jack Riley, "Tar Heel of the Week," *RalNewOb*, 9 July 1950; *DASchol*; *WwNAa*, V; *WwAmer*, XXVII.

VOLLMER, LULA, is a playwright and short story writer. Although she is definitely not a one-play writer, her most conspicuous success is *Sun-Up*, a Southern folk drama in three acts, which took her two weeks to write and for which it took five years for her to find a producer. The play, which provokes more tears than laughter and which affords no opportunities for spectacular staging, is a realistic, appealing story of the Carolina mountain folk's reaction to the draft of World War I. It was produced first in New York in 1923 and ran there almost a year, six months in Chicago, many weeks on the Pacific Coast, was made into a picture in Hollywood, then played abroad in London and the Continent for two years. *Moonshine and Honeysuckle*, which she wrote for radio, was a success in spite of the predictions of radio experts to the contrary. This too is a play portraying the honesty, simplicity, and romance of the mountain folk. Born in Keyser (Ador), North Carolina, in 1898, she was christened Louisa Smith Vollmer. Her

father was a lumber dealer, and until she was sent to boarding school at the age of eight she traveled with her parents to various lumber camps in the South. In 1918 after graduating from the Normal and Collegiate Institute of Asheville she went to New York where for a time she was associated with the business office of the Theatre Guild. She has continued to make her home in New York. (M.B.P.)

BOOKS: *The Shame Woman*, 1923, unpublished; *Sun-Up*, 1924; *Dunce Boy*, 1925, unpublished; *Trigger*, 1927, unpublished; *Sentinels*, 1931, unpublished; *Moonshine and Honeysuckle*, 1934; *The Hill Between*, 1939.

REFERENCES: Burns Mantle, *American Playwrights of Today* (pp. 192-94), *Contemporary American Playwrights* (pp. 288-89), and *The Best Plays of 1923-24*; *New York Times*, 21 Oct. 1923, 26 Dec. 1931; *RalNewOb*, 28 Oct. 1928, 1 March 1931, and 17 Aug. 1935; *GrDNews*, 2 Sept. 1923, 22 Jan. 1928; Hart; *KuHay20th*; *WwAmer*, XXVII.

WALSER, RICHARD. "Back in the 1930's, while doing graduate study at Chapel Hill, I used to ponder on the rather large collection of North Carolina poetry at the University Library and wonder if more folks wouldn't read our poets if their works were made available. This thought led me to edit a collection which was published on the eve of World War II. Since then, except for some articles on the teaching of English, everything I have written concerns North Carolina writers. Recently I have been interested in our early authors and have dug up quite a bit on William Hill Brown, Lemuel Sawyer, and Robert Strange (q.v.). I hope to do much more. . . . I was born at Lexington, 23 October 1908, of Davidson County forebears. After a year at Davidson College, I went to the University of North Carolina, from which I have a couple of degrees. For twelve years I was a high school English teacher in Linwood, Lexington, Durham, and Greenville. During the war I was a naval officer in New Guinea and Panama, and since 1946 I have been in the English Department of North Carolina State College."

BOOKS: ed. *North Carolina Poetry*, 1941, rev. 1951; ed. *North Carolina in the Short Story*, 1948; *Inglis Fletcher of Bandon Plantation*, 1952.

REFERENCES: *Biographical Dictionary of Contemporary Poets*, 1938; *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*, 1947; *Who's Who Monthly Supplement*, May, 1952; *DASchol*; Spearman.

WEAVER, JOHN VAN ALSTYNE (1893-1938), born in Charlotte, wrote verse, novels, and a play, as the title of his first and best-known col-

lection of poetry states, "in American," thereby proving that serious poetry as well as prose can be written in slang. A North Carolina mother, Anne Randolph (Tate) Weaver of Charlotte; a New York State father; Southern birth; Chicago upbringing; Hamilton College in New York State; graduate study in playwriting at Harvard; marriage to actress Peggy Wood; work as a salesman, advertiser, journalist, soldier, secretary, and writer for magazines and movies; residence in North Carolina, Illinois, New York, California, and Connecticut — all these formed John Weaver's background which expressed itself in the national quality of the "shirtsleeve" strata of society of which he wrote. Weaver skillfully used the jargon of the worker. His writings are virile yet sensitive, humorous though tender and understanding, and make an enduring contribution to the folk literature of America. (E.S.)

BOOKS: *In American*, 1921, verse; *Margie Wins the Game*, 1922, novel; *Finders*, 1923, verse; *More in American*, 1925, verse; with George Abbott, *Love 'Em and Leave 'Em*, 1926, play; *To Youth*, 1927, verse; *Her Knight Came Riding*, 1928, novel; *Turning Point*, 1930, verse; *Trial Balance, a Sentimental Inventory*, 1931, autobiography in verse; *Joy Girl*, 1932, novel; *In American*, 1939, enlarged edition with Foreword by H. L. Mencken.

REFERENCES: Julia Goode Eagan, "John V. A. Weaver and Wife Peggy Wood Rate in London," *CharOb*, 16 Oct. 1932; Archibald Henderson, "John V. A. Weaver, Tar Heel Son, Writes Verse in Real American," *GrDNews*, 24 June 1928; Alfred Kreymborg, *Our Singing Strength*, 1929; Louis Untermeyer, *American Poetry Since 1900*, 1923; Marguerite Wilkinson, *New Voices*, 1938; Peggy Wood, *How Young You Look*, 1941; *Who Was Who in America*, 1943; *ManRic*; Hart; Henderson, II; *KuHay*20th.

WELLMAN, MANLY WADE. "Born in 1903 in Portuguese West Africa (my Virginia-descended father headed a mission hospital), I came to America at six and attended schools from Washington to Salt Lake City and back to New York. Summers I worked as farm hand, lumber stacker, and cub reporter. I sold my first story as a college junior. Graduating from Columbia in 1926, I was on a Kansas newspaper when the depression struck. In 1935 I raised the bus fare to New York, began writing in nervous earnest. With two brief intervals (supervising a WPA writers' sub-project and brief, irregular wartime military service) I've free-lanced ever since. Pulp and class magazines bought more than 500 stories from me. A \$2,000 mystery-story prize financed a switch to books. I published a 'realistic' murder story, several boys' adventure tales, and a Confederate biography. In 1947 I deserted the New York area and found an immediate welcome home in Pinebluff, North Carolina, later in Chapel Hill, where I still write to support myself, my wife, and my son. To me, a writer is an outlaw living by his wits, and also a holder of cultural responsibilities. No other work needs more simple honesty, and more faith in one's self

and in others. Even if I were rich, I'd write — chiefly about North Carolina and the South, both of which I love."

BOOKS: *Find My Killer*, 1947; *The Sleuth Patrol*, 1947; *The Mystery of Lost Valley*, 1948; *Giant in Gray: a Biography of Wade Hampton of South Carolina*, 1949; *The Raiders of Beaver Lake*, 1950; *The Haunts of Drowning Creek*, 1951; *Wild Dogs of Drowning Creek*, 1952.

REFERENCES: Phil Stong, Introduction to Part III, *The Other Worlds*, 1941; Frederick C. Wellman, *Life Is Too Short*, 1943; Valerie Nicholson, "Book Covers Life of Wade Hampton," *RalNewOb*, 17 Oct. 1948; Herbert O'Keef, "Tar Heel of the Week," *RalNewOb*, 6 Jan. 1952.

WHITE, JOHN (fl. 1585-1593), an artist, map-maker and governor of the Lost Colony of Roanoke, made five trips to that part of early Virginia which became North Carolina. Of his seventy-five watercolors now in the British Museum sixty-three were made in the New World. These were copied all over Europe and were the earliest accurate pictures of Indians and the flora and fauna of America known there. His maps of the Atlantic seaboard filled in many gaps which previously had been blank. White's journal of his association with the Lost Colony in 1587 was published in 1600 by Richard Hakluyt together with a letter of his written in 1593 and a report of a voyage made in 1590. They are valuable for their recounting of the details of these early efforts at settlement and interesting for their keen observations on things in America. Very little is known of White's life save what is recorded in his own writings. He was the grandfather of Virginia Dare, first child born of English parents in America. In February, 1593, he lived at "Newtowne in Kylmore," Ireland, on one of Sir Walter Raleigh's estates. (W.S.P.)

BOOKS: See Richard Hakluyt, *Third and Last Volume of the Voyages . . .*, 1600; for watercolors, see Stefan Lorant, *The New World*, 1946.

REFERENCES: Randolph G. Adams, "An Effort to Identify John White," *American Historical Review*, XLI, 87-91; R. D. W. Connor, "Sir Walter Raleigh and His Associates," *North Carolina Booklet*, XI 135-157; William P. Cumming, "The Identity of John White Governor of Roanoke and John White the Artist," *North Carolina Historical Review*, XV, 197-203; Thomas Seecombe, "John White or With," *Dictionary of National Biography* (1900), LXI, 54-55; DAB; Hart.

WHITE, NEWMAN IVEY (1892-1948), was a scholar who probably knew more about Shelley and about the folk songs of the North Carolina Negro than any man of his time, but these may be considered least

among his accomplishments. He was preeminently a gentleman, a poet, and a teacher. "Shall we not stand and marvel and be gay," he asked, "when beauty stirs?" And, again, he said, "Let us contain within ourselves . . . a faith and dignity." These things he did, so that he lives beyond his professional reputation. Born on 3 Feb. 1892 in Statesville, he lived all his life in North Carolina, except for four years of graduate study at Harvard and a year of apprentice teaching in St. Louis. He was graduated from Trinity College in 1913, remained there a year as graduate student and assistant in English, and returned to that institution (which later became Duke University) in 1919 as professor of English. From 1943 until his death he was chairman of the English Department. He was an expert tennis player, a raconteur of reputation, a liberal in politics, active in progressive causes, and wholeheartedly a participant in civic and professional organizations. He was a prominent member of the American Association of University Professors, a member of the board of directors of the English Institute, a member of the American Folklore Society. His scholarly writings, his activities in the Modern Humanities Research Association and the Modern Language Association of America, and his bibliographical contributions to the *Journal of English Literary History* brought him international reputation as a scholar and critic. He died in his sleep on the night of 6 Dec. 1948, while on sabbatical leave, at Harvard where he was continuing work on a projected biography of Shelley's father-in-law, William Godwin. (L. L.)

BOOKS: *An Anthology of Verse by American Negroes*, 1924; *American Negro Folk Songs*, 1928; *The Best of Shelley*, 1932; *The Unextinguished Hearth: Shelley and His Contemporary Critics*, 1938; *Shelley*, 1940; *Portrait of Shelley*, 1945.

REFERENCES: James Cannon III and Lewis Patton, *In Memoriam: Newman Ivey White, 1892-1948* (issued by the Friends of the Duke University Library), 1950; Henderson, II; WwAmer; DASchol, 1942; plus personal knowledge.



WICKER, TOM. "I was born in Hamlet, North Carolina, June 18, 1926, and was educated in Hamlet city schools and at the University of North Carolina. I served two years in the Navy in World War II. Since graduation from UNC, I have held newspaper and publicity jobs in Southern Pines, Aberdeen, Lumberton, Raleigh, and with the *Winston-Salem Journal*. My first book was an adventure novel, and the next another 'thriller.' Both books were published under the pseudonym Paul Connolly and were brought out in the 25¢-size Gold Medal Books series. I am at present working on a serious novel, which, like my thrillers, has a Southern background. I re-entered the Navy March 24, 1952, for three years' active duty."

BOOKS: *Get Out of Town*, 1951; *Tears Are for Angels*, 1952.

REFERENCES: Walter Spearman, "Tar Heel Writes Rackets Novel," *RalNewOb*, 14 October 1951.

WILEY, CALVIN HENDERSON (1819-1887), inspired by a love for North Carolina and a desire to inculcate State pride, wrote his early historical romances, *Alamance* (Revolutionary events centering around Alamance Presbyterian Church, Guilford County, and its famous pastor, David Caldwell) and *Roanoke* (Revolutionary days in eastern North Carolina, culminating in the Battle of Moore's Creek), as well as his *North Carolina Reader*. The *Reader*, whose copyright he disposed of upon becoming the first Superintendent of the Common Schools of North Carolina, was widely read in the homes of the State as well as in the schools, private and public; and at a critical time in North Carolina, it exerted, as Stephen B. Weeks says, "a quiet but immense influence in creating and fostering a new spirit among the masses of the people." Equally constructive in molding public opinion were the official documents he issued while Superintendent of State Schools. With the exception of two stories in Vol. IV of *Sartain's Magazine* — "The Haunted Chamber" and "The Poor Student's Dream" — only manuscript fragments remain of his early literary efforts; among these fragments (in the possession of the writer) is the manuscript, in part, of a two-act play, *Great Cry and Little Wool*, which according to Dr. Theodore Kingsbury was produced by local talent in Oxford early in the 1840's. From 1841 to 1843 he edited the *Oxford Mercury*; in 1851, together with W. D. Cooke, he issued the first literary weekly in the State, the *Southern Weekly Post*, Raleigh, and for a year continued as its editor. He was one of the leading spirits in founding the *North Carolina Presbyterian*, 1857, and contributed regularly to its columns and to the *Christian Observer*, Louisville, Kentucky. His religious writings show his close study of the Bible and his practical views on living religious issues; included in these are "Duties of Christian Masters" (unpublished), an essay, *Scriptural Views of National Trials* (1863), and a work incomplete at his death based on the unfolding prophecies of the Book of Revelations in relation to world affairs. . . . The public career of this native son of Guilford County is amply recorded elsewhere. (M.C.W.)

BOOKS (selected): *Alamance*, 1847; *Roanoke, or Where Is Utopia?* (serialized 1849, issued in Philadelphia in 1851 (?) as *Life in the South a Companion to Uncle Tom's Cabin*, in London in 1852(?) as *Adventures of Old Dan Tucker and His Son Walter*, again in London in 1852(?) as *Utopia an Early Picture of Life in the South*), 1866; *North Carolina Reader*, 1851, history, geographical descriptions, literary selections; *A New and Practical Form Book*, Raleigh: Weekly Post, 1852; *Scriptural Views of National Trials, or The True Road to the Independence and Peace of the Confederate States of America*, Greensboro: Sterling, 1863; *Swamp-Lands of the State of North Carolina*, Raleigh: W. E. Pell, 1867.

REFERENCES: *Founders and Builders of Greensboro*, 1925; Stephen B. Weeks, *Beginnings of the Common School System in the South*, 1898, containing valuable Wiley bibliography; *Biennial Report of Superintendent of Public Instruction*, 1898; Annie G. Randall, "Calvin H. Wiley," *State Normal Magazine*, Apr., 1901; review of literary works; Ashe; DAB; LibSoLit, XIII; Rutherford; Spearman.

WILLIAMS, (HENRY) HORACE (1858-1940), was primarily a teacher and not a writer. His published books give little hint of the greatness of the man. While he was Kenan professor of philosophy at U. N. C., his liberating influence gradually permeated the entire State. Adamant to dualism and exalting in the dialectic, this devout disciple of Hegel vanquished the mists of commercialism and provincialism and lifted the thinking processes of his people from the shallow valleys of rigid dogma to the mountain heights of freedom and truth. The "Hegel of the Cotton Patch," as Thomas Wolfe, one of his star pupils, called him, deftly cut away at the weeds of orthodoxy. His pulpit was truth, and his sermon the dignity of the individual. Horace Williams, perhaps the greatest intellectual and spiritual force in N. C. in his time, visualized philosophy as the synthesis of all knowledge. He saw that the material is vacuous and nebulous. The mind and the spirit are the imperishable citadels. Nothing is true because it is accepted as being true. Think! Investigate! There is no compromise! Never! Truth is the unravished bride of the Highest-Elect. The "Good Teacher," as he was hailed by students Wolfe, Paul Green, and others, made a lasting impression upon the eager young minds of thousands in his classes. . . . He was born in Gates County, North Carolina; attended the Boys' School in Murfreesboro, the University of North Carolina, and Yale; and spent all his mature years teaching at Chapel Hill. (T. S.)

BOOKS: *The Evolution of Logic*, 1925; *Modern Logic*, 1927; *The Education of Horace Williams*, 1936; *Logic for Living: Lectures of 1921-22*, ed. by Jane Ross Hammer, 1951.

REFERENCES: Robert W. Winston, *Horace Williams, Gadfly of Chapel Hill*, 1942; WwAmer, XV; Henderson, II; WwNAa, VIII.

WILSON, LOUIS R. "I was born in Lenoir, North Carolina, on December 27, 1876, and in my mid-teens I worked three years on the *Lenoir Topic*. I attended Haverford College 1895-98 and was graduated from the University of North Carolina in 1899. After teaching two years in private schools, I returned to the University as Librarian (1901) where later I also became the first editor of the *Alumni Review* (1912-24) and the organizer and director of the Division of Extension

(1912-21), the Press (1922-32), and the Library School (1931-32). I served as Dean of the Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago (1932-42), where I was the author or editor of several books, as well as general editor of twenty-four other volumes on various aspects of librarianship. Returning to Chapel Hill in 1942, I directed the University's Sesquicentennial Celebration (1944-45) and edited sixteen volumes of *Sesquicentennial Publications* covering the history of the University. My work for the development of North Carolina libraries began as a charter member and first secretary of the State Library Association (1904-09) and first chairman of the North Carolina Library Commission (1909-16). As president of the Southeastern Library Association in 1926, I helped organize the movement providing library standards for Southern high schools and library supervisors for Southern State Departments of Education. As president of the American Library Association in 1935-36, I helped secure the establishment of the Library Service Division of the U. S. Office of Education which is concerned with library promotion throughout the nation. I sketched the floor plans for the library building given the University by Mr. Carnegie in 1907 and the present University Library in 1929, to which a \$1,615,000 addition was completed in 1952. I am teaching in the Library School and have recently helped prepare for the Press the two-volume manuscript of *The Documentary History of the University of North Carolina, 1776-1799*, by the late R. D. W. Connor. I am at work on a history of the library movement in the Southeast, and North Carolina historical subjects. I have received the degrees of A.B., A.M., Ph.D., and LL.D. from the University of North Carolina and LL.D. (Haverford), Litt.D. (University of Denver), and L.H.D. (Catawba). In 1909 I married Penelope B. Wright (deceased) and I live with two of my daughters in Chapel Hill."

BOOKS: ed. Edward Kidder Graham's *Education and Citizenship and Other Papers*, 1919; *County Library Service in the South*, 1935; *Library Trends*, 1936; *The Geography of Reading*, 1938; *The Practice of Book Selection*, 1940; *The University Library, Its Organization and Administration*, 1945; *Surveys of half a dozen university libraries*; ed. Henry M. Wagstaff's *Impressions of Men and Movements in the University of North Carolina*, 1950; *The Library in College Instruction*, 1951.

REFERENCES: Tommie Dora Barker, "Louis Round Wilson, a Tribute," *Southeastern Librarian*, Fall 1951; "Louis Round Wilson, Papers in Recognition of a Distinguished Career in Librarianship," *Library Quarterly*, July 1942; Jack Riley, "Tar Heel of the Week," *RalNewOb*, 20 May 1951; DASchol; Henderson II; WwNAa, II; WwAmer, XXVII.

WINSTON, ROBERT WATSON (1860-1944), spent the last two decades of his long and varied life as a busy and successful writer of several books and numerous articles on Southern life and history. Born at Windsor, his earliest memories were of the beleaguered Confederacy,

and his young mind was impressed by events of the Reconstruction. Graduating at 19 from U. N. C., he studied law and began practice at Oxford in 1882. At 25 he was State senator from Granville County and at 29 a judge of Superior Court and a power in Democratic politics. Retiring from the bench in 1895, he became immediately successful as member of a Durham law firm. After his wife's death, in 1913, he left the practice of law and studied history and literature, always strong interests with him. When, in 1922, the *Nation* asked him to contribute an article on his native state, he wrote "North Carolina, Militant Mediocracy" and launched a new career as a writer. In 1923 he returned to his old university, studying philosophy and creative writing "to fit himself to interpret the New South to the nation and the nation to the New South." Many articles flowed from his busy pen for publication in national reviews, as well as four volumes of Southern biography and one of pungent personal history. Keen-eyed and trim-bearded, Judge Winston was a familiar figure in Chapel Hill, where he lived for the greater part of each year and where he died, suddenly and with little pain, at 84. His style is perhaps consciously literary but lacks the turgidity that informs so many works by 19th-Century Southerners, and he treats with sincere clarity such vexed questions as the Negro and secession. (M.W.W.)

BOOKS: *Andrew Johnson, Plebeian and Patriot*, 1928; *High Stakes and Hair Triggers: the Life of Jefferson Davis*, 1930; *Robert E. Lee: a Biography*, 1934; *It's a Far Cry*, 1937, autobiography; *Horace Williams, Gadfly of Chapel Hill*, 1942.

REFERENCES: Robert W. Winston Collection in North Carolina Room at U. N. C. Library, clippings, reviews, etc.; Ashe; LibSoLit, XV; Henderson, II; WwNAa, II; WwAmer, 1944-45.

WOLFE, THOMAS (1900-1938), in the brief ten years of adult writing-time allotted him, produced from his North Carolina mountain-town beginnings and their aftermath a series of novels which represents the closest approach either to a North Carolina or an American epic that any writer yet has produced. The millions of words which resulted from this violent endeavour really constitute, however, not a series of books but one book—a highly autobiographical story of one young man's deep and persistent sense of loneliness and his intense and unsophisticated obsession with the flight of time. *Look Homeward, Angel*, the passionate story of a boy's beginnings in a North Carolina hill-town, published in 1929, opened this series and made Wolfe famous overnight. *Of Time and the River* continued the story of his early years of maturity. *The Web and the Rock*, a transitional work, restated and reshaped the story. And *You Can't Go Home Again*, the last of these volumes, stressed the matured Wolfe's faith in democracy: "I believe we are lost here in America, but I believe we shall be found." And, on this note, Wolfe died at 37. . . . Thomas Clayton Wolfe was born

in Asheville, October 3, 1900, the youngest child of a monument-dealer and his third wife—a boarding-house operator in the mountain-resort town. Two sisters and three brothers grew to maturity along with the slender, dark-eyed and brooding Tom. The father, a sensualist given to periodic excesses of drink, the shrewd, money-counting mother, and the brood of six made for Thomas Wolfe superlative material for his first works. And Asheville itself, in all its early-century color, became the "Altamont" or "Libya Hill" of his novels. Wolfe attended public schools, an Asheville private school from the time he was 11 until he was 15, and the University of North Carolina, where he edited student publications and became pre-occupied with writing one-act plays. Later he studied at Harvard and, in 1924, became an English instructor at Washington Square College, New York University. Wolfe began his first novel in 1929 while in London on a tour of Europe. So obviously was *Look Homeward, Angel* patterned from the lives of his family and fellow townsmen that the book's publication set off a storm of protest in Asheville and brought even threats of physical reprisal if Wolfe ever returned. Eventually the feeling cooled; pride in the town's possession of a famous son supplanted it. Today, Wolfe's Asheville home is a public showplace under supervision of the Thomas Wolfe Memorial Association. Wolfe died in a Baltimore hospital Sept. 15, 1938, and was buried in Riverside Cemetery in Asheville. Wolfe's works—stained with the rich dyes of pain and pride and death—are the most intimate of his generation and the most verbose. The influence of Joyce and Whitman frequently are apparent in them. His millions of words are filled with prose poems—many of them exultant, gargantuan, disturbing. His hunt always was for an equation, an answer to the eternal isolation of Everyman. In him was the sense of universality; at its best his prose had force and beauty unsurpassed. (J.K.H.)

BOOKS: *Look Homeward, Angel*, 1929; *Of Time and the River*, 1935; *From Death to Morning*, 1935, short stories; *The Story of a Novel*, 1936, essay; *A Note on Experts: Dexter Vespasian Joyner*, 1939, short piece; *The Web and the Rock*, 1939; *The Face of a Nation*, 1939, poetic passages; *You Can't Go Home Again*, 1940; *The Hills Beyond*, 1941, short stories and a short novel; *Gentlemen of the Press*, 1942, one act play; *Thomas Wolfe's Letters to His Mother*, 1943; *A Stone, a Leaf, a Door: Poems by Thomas Wolfe*, 1945, passages selected and arranged as verse; *Mannerhouse, a Play and a Prologue in Three Acts*, 1948; "The Years of Wandering in Many Lands and Cities," 1949, facsimile manuscript; *A Western Journal*, 1951, tour diary.

REFERENCES: Maxwell Geismar, *Writers in Crisis: the American Novel Between Two Wars*, 1942; George R. Preston, Jr., *Thomas Wolfe: a Bibliography*, 1943; Hayden Norwood, *The Marble Man's Wife: Thomas Wolfe's Mother*, 1947; Herbert J. Muller, *Thomas Wolfe*, 1947; Pamela Hansford Johnson, *Hungry Gulliver: an English Critical Appraisal of Thomas Wolfe*, 1948; *Editor to Author: the Letters of Maxwell E. Perkins*, 1950, letters to Wolfe from his publisher's editor; Pierre Brodin, *Thomas Wolfe*, 1949, translated from the French by Imogene Riddick; Agatha Boyd Adams, *Thomas Wolfe: Carolina Student*, 1950; LitHistUS, III, valuable bibliography; Millett; Hart; Henderson, II; KuHay20th; Spearman; WalserSS; WalserPo; *We the People*, Oct. 1950.

WORTH, KATHRYN. "I can never remember the time when I didn't write. My first recollections are of gathering shells by the surf of the Atlantic Ocean, near Wilmington, North Carolina, and of writing poems in my head as I ran barefoot along the sand. I was educated in North Carolina; in Switzerland; and at Columbia University's Pulitzer School of Journalism. I live in Tennessee now. My major interest is writing poetry, and writing novels for young people. I have published six books. There was no history of literary careers in my immediate family, though my father was a cousin of O. Henry. I simply knew, from the time I could read and write, that I was impelled from within to be a writer. I worked hard at achieving the best style as a poet that I was capable of. The *Atlantic Monthly*, *Poetry*, and the *New Republic* began to publish my work. In 1937, Alfred Knopf published my collected poems under the title *Sign of Capricornus*. Doubleday-Doran brought out my collected poems for children, as *Poems for Josephine*, in 1943. Then I began writing Junior Novels for teen-age readers. Four of these novels appeared in succession from Doubleday: *The Middle Button* (1941), *They Loved to Laugh* (1942), *New Worlds for Josie* (1944), and *Sea Change* (1948). All of these books have their backgrounds in North Carolina scenery or history. Some of the characters are fictionized versions of my own English Quaker and Scotch Presbyterian ancestors from Guilford and Cumberland Counties. My great-grandfather, Jonathan Worth, was once governor of North Carolina. I commemorated him in *They Loved to Laugh*. *Sea Change*, my latest book, takes place against the North Carolina seacoast, in the summer of 1893, during the great hurricane of August 27th. Its symbolic and religious love story is summarized within the prose-poem written by the Irish hero of the book: 'Here is the naked heart in all its fierce color. Is it the crimson blush of shame or the red badge of courage? It is a beautiful muscled thing, strong as truth, flexible as justice, tender as mercy. What are its secrets, who has it gone out to, whom has it recoiled from? Its treasures are hidden and mystic beyond the touch of the hand or the reach of the mind. Naked as a sword, fervent as a flame, beautiful as a flower. It is stirred by a whisper bearing an unknown name.'"

BOOKS: Poetry: *Sign of Capricornus*, 1937; *Poems for Josephine*, 1943. Novels: *The Middle Button*, 1941; *They Loved to Laugh*, 1942; *New Worlds for Josie*, 1944; *Sea Change*, 1948.

REFERENCES: KuHayJr., 1951; WwAmer, XXVII.

APPENDIX

LITERATURE AND THE EARLY PRINTERS

Students of literary history are often prone to forget that writing cannot flourish without printers and publishers. Despite the fact that two prominent university presses operate today in Chapel Hill and Durham, the writer of a novel or a volume of poems must usually go outside North Carolina, most of the time to New York, to have his book presented to the public. Such has not always been the case. In the early days, the owners of local presses frequently issued brochures and bound books in addition to their weekly or semi-weekly newspapers. A writer in Fayetteville, for instance, could have his volume published a few blocks down the street from his home. A venture like that was not always profitable and became less so after the Civil War, when publishing tended to be more and more concentrated in the North. However, an ante-bellum North Carolina book had about a fifty-fifty chance of bearing a North Carolina imprint.

These early printers who encouraged literature and were "significant in the North Carolina literary scene" have not, with the exception of James Davis of New Bern, been presented in the present publication. Even so, it is unfair that they be overlooked. Besides their publication of books on law, politics, religion, and agriculture, there was an occasional slender volume of poetry, a novel, or a play.

The first separate poetry imprint was issued by Sibley and Howard of Fayetteville in 1790; no copy of *The Monitor* is extant. Onward from 1810, when William Boylan of Raleigh published *A Collection of Various Pieces*, by James Gay of Iredell County, books of poetry came every few years from the North Carolina presses. The movement was climaxed in 1854 when Warren L. Pomeroy of Raleigh published an anthology of North Carolina poetry edited by Mary Bayard Clarke (q. v.).

From 1801 to 1804 Francois Xavier Martin of New Bern printed seven novels, all of them translations or reprints of European works. In 1804 Joseph Gales of Raleigh brought out a novel by his wife, Winifred Marshall Gales (q. v.). However, novels were never so numerous as books of poetry.

John S. Pasteur, a printer of New Bern, issued in 1809 a comedy titled *Nolens Volens, or The Biter Bit*. The author, Everard Hall, was a Virginian then practicing law in North Carolina. The play was heroically announced as the "first dramatic performance composed in North Carolina," a statement which disregards the writing of *The Prince of Parthia*, by Thomas Godfrey (q. v.).

While the number of volumes of literary works published in early North Carolina was never great, writers were generously encouraged to submit their compositions for newspaper appearance. Abraham Hodge of Halifax printed essays and poems by William Hill Brown (q. v.), the first American novelist, who lived nearby. Most of the weekly sheets had a space reserved for poems labeled "The Repository of Genius" or some other such grandiose heading. To these printers must go the credit of supporting those who wanted to write during a time when the American literary market was a poor thing indeed.

As a small recognition of their efforts, a listing in the present volume has been made of the place and publisher of those books mentioned which were printed or published in North Carolina prior to 1876, which date

marks the beginning of Frederick Leypoldt's *The American Catalogue*, an inclusive record of books in print in the United States. All other books carry only the date.

For details concerning North Carolina's early printers see Bruce Cotten, *Housed on the Third Floor*, 1941; Guion Griffis Johnson, *Ante-Bellum North Carolina*, 1937; Douglas C. McMurtrie, *Eighteenth Century North Carolina Imprints*, 1938; and George Washington Paschal, *A History of Printing in North Carolina*, 1946. (R. W.)

LITERARY AWARDS

The PATTERSON MEMORIAL CUP was established to be "given to that resident of the State who . . . has displayed, either in prose or poetry, without regard to its length, the greatest excellence and the highest literary skill and genius."

- 1905 John Charles McNeill, for poems later reprinted in book form as *Songs, Merry and Sad*.
- 1906 Edwin Mims, *Life of Sidney Lanier*.
- 1907 Kemp Plummer Battle, *History of the University of North Carolina*.
- 1908 Samuel A'Court Ashe, *History of North Carolina*.
- 1909 Clarence Poe, *A Southerner in Europe*.
- 1910 R. D. W. Connor, *Cornelius Harnett: an Essay in North Carolina History*.
- 1911 Archibald Henderson, *George Bernard Shaw: His Life and Works*.
- 1912 Clarence Poe, *Where Half the World Is Waking Up*.
- 1913 Horace Kephart, *Our Southern Highlanders*.
- 1914 J. G. de R. Hamilton, *Reconstruction in North Carolina*.
- 1915 William Louis Poteat, *The New Peace*.
- 1916 No award.
- 1917 Olive Tilford Dargan, *The Cycle's Rim*.
- 1918 No award.
- 1919 No award.
- 1920 Winifred Kirkland, *The View Vertical and Other Essays*.
- 1921 No award.
- 1922 Josephus Daniels, *Our Navy at War*.

THE MAYFLOWER SOCIETY CUP, after eight years in which no award of any sort was made, was established to be given "to the resident of the State of North Carolina who . . . shall have published an original work of outstanding excellence, which . . . shall appear to have been the most deserving of recognition." In 1951 the Mayflower Society Cup was reserved entirely for non-fiction. In 1952 the Sir Walter Raleigh Cup became the award for fiction. The following are winners of the Mayflower Society Cup:

- 1931 M. C. S. Noble, *History of the Public Schools in North Carolina*.
- 1932 Archibald Henderson, *Bernard Shaw: Playboy and Prophet*.
- 1933 Rupert P. Vance, *Human Geography of the South*.

- 1934 Eric W. Zimmerman, *World Resources and Industries*.
- 1935 James Boyd, *Roll River*.
- 1936 Mitchell B. Garrett, *The Estates General of 1789*.
- 1937 Richard H. Shryock, *The Development of Modern Medicine*.
- 1938 Jonathan Daniels, *A Southerner Discovers the South*.
- 1939 Bernice Kelly Harris, *Purslane*.
- 1940 David L. Cohn, *The Good Old Days*.
- 1941 Wilbur J. Cash, *The Mind of the South*.
- 1942 Elbert Russell, *The History of Quakerism*.
- 1943 J. Saunders Redding, *No Day of Triumph*.
- 1944 Adelaide L. Fries, *The Road to Salem*.
- 1945 Josephus Daniels, *The Wilson Era: Years of Peace*.
- 1946 Josephina Niggli, *Mexican Village*.
- 1947 Robert E. Coker, *This Great and Wide Sea*.
- 1948 Charles S. Sydnor, *The Development of Southern Sectionalism, 1819-1848*.
- 1949 Phillips Russell, *The Woman Who Rang the Bell*.
- 1950 Max Steele, *Debby*.
- 1951 Jonathan Daniels, *The Man of Independence*.

Reference: *North Carolina Historical Review*, April 1951, pp. 193-197.

THE END

